# The Last Days: Volume 5

## Table of Contents

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Chapter</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Chapter One: Look Unto The Stars</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chapter Two: The Stars Are Preaching the Gospel</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chapter Three: Man Has No Righteousness of His Own</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chapter Four: By Christ Faithfulness</td>
<td>38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chapter Five: What is the Second Coming?</td>
<td>53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chapter Six: Enoch—What the Stars Proclaim</td>
<td>66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chapter Seven: What Were Abram’s Works</td>
<td>81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chapter Eight: Abraham/Jasher</td>
<td>93</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chapter Nine: What Did Abraham See? Part 1</td>
<td>113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chapter Ten: What Did Abraham See? Part 2</td>
<td>126</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chapter Eleven: What Did Abraham See? Part 3</td>
<td>137</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chapter Twelve: Tell The Stars</td>
<td>146</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chapter Thirteen: Mazzaroth</td>
<td>159</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Look Unto The Stars

Turn in your Bible to Romans 10:13.

“For whosoever shall call upon the name of the Lord shall be saved. How then shall they call on him in whom they have not believed?” Or pisteuo, the so-be-it faith. “And how shall they believe in him of whom they have not heard? and how shall they hear without a preacher?”

What is Paul saying? How are they going to faithe or trust in Christ if they have not heard him? And how are they going to hear him if a preacher was not sent? That is the spoken word through mankind, called preachers chosen to speak that word or to preach that word.

“And how shall they preach, except they be sent? as it is written, How beautiful are the feet of them that preach the gospel of peace, and bring glad tidings of good things!”

Now, anyone that is listening to me and even if you are a new Christian, I think you can understand these particular verses. Paul is saying how are they going to faithe and trust in Christ unless someone is sent, and how can they hear unless a preacher is sent to preach them the Word of God, to preach to them the Good News of the Gospel of Jesus Christ. I think that is pretty understandable. That is a nice easy interpretation of these scriptures. We really don’t have to elaborate more on it.

In verse 15, “And how shall they preach, except they be sent?” That means they have to be sent. God has to send them, and I believe it goes further to the point of the responsibility of all of us to make sure they are sent. “...as is written, How beautiful are the feet of them that preach the gospel of peace, and bring glad tidings of good things!” Okay. “But they have not all obeyed the gospel. For Isaiah saith, Lord, who hath believed our report?” Or, For Isaiah saith, Lord, who hath faiathed the hearing of us – the hearing of what we are saying about the gospel, and the way we are preaching it.

I have been here many times before; it goes on to say in verse 17, “So then faith [cometh] by hearing, and hearing by the word...” That is rhema, the spoken word of God. “So then faith cometh by hearing, and hearing by the word, the spoken rhema, of God.”

Now I do not think anybody has a problem understanding this. What Paul is saying here is a fairly easy concept to understand. A preacher has to be sent because how are they going to hear unless a preacher is sent. Unless you are taught the correct interpretation of what God’s Word has to say by, hopefully, a preacher that makes it understandable to you... if it is, “How beautiful are the feet of them that preach the gospel of peace, and bring glad tidings of good things!”

And it goes on to say, “But they have not all obeyed the gospel.” They rebelled. They rebelled in the hearing of us and what we are preaching, but nevertheless, “So then faith cometh by hearing, and hearing by the word of God.” Faith or pistis is hearing and hearing that leads to persuasion. The more you hear about God’s Word, the more you are going to be persuaded in most cases what God’s Word is saying is true. And if it is true, then you will move to the next level, the pisteuo faith, as I have said, where your trust will be established and it will be unshakeable. That comes by the spoken Word of God. Paul uses the word rhema, the spoken Word of God.
I have not met too many people, in fact, I have never met one person yet that just picked up God’s Word, started reading, and said, “I now trust in Jesus Christ and I am going to live my life as a disciple of Jesus Christ” and stayed faithful. I have met a couple that have done that, and within a few months they fell by the wayside. Hearing is a very important part of understanding what God’s Word says. That is why there is an established order in the church, to bring that Word of God to you. But that is not my message now. I just wanted to read that as we lead up to this second part.

So, verse 13 to verse 17 is the first group, the first way an individual gets to hear the spoken Word of God. Remember, God spoke and the worlds were created. That means the luminaries in the heavenlies and everything else. God’s spoken word created everything. So, outside of a preacher bringing that message to you, the message of Jesus Christ and the Good News of the Gospel of Jesus Christ, is there another way? What does Paul have to say about it? “But I say, Have they not heard?” It is almost like a rhetorical question here: “But I say, Have they not heard?” And he answers it, “Yes verily, Their sound went into all the earth, and their words unto the ends of the [earth] world.”

“Well, what does that mean?” You could read right through these scriptures and never pull the riches out of them that give us the hints and clues of what Paul was referring to. To understand it, you have to know what he was referencing in the Old Testament. “But I say, Have they not heard?” Of course they have, in other words! “Have they not heard?” Who is the ‘they’? This is the heathen, the heathen that will not believe the report, the hearing of us. Paul answers, “Yes verily…” Or, yes of course, truly they have heard! “Their sound went into all the earth, and their words unto the ends of the world.” It makes you stop and wonder what Paul is saying here. “Their sound went into all the earth.” Who is the ‘their’ there? Who is the ‘their’ in that verse? “But I say, Have they…” The ‘they’ there is the heathen. “Have they not heard? Yes verily, Their sound went into all the earth.” Who is the ‘their’? In this part of the verse who is the ‘they’ I guess is another way of saying it. Who is the ‘they’ that are doing the preaching?

It’s almost like Paul left the first subject matter of how people would hear the Word of God. Hopely the more they hear of it, the more they become persuaded, but if they don’t they are in rebellion. But if they will not believe the preacher, “Oh, he is just another used car salesman,” or whatever attitude they develop, they are still without excuse because there was another avenue even in Paul’s day. It’s lost today, but even in Paul’s day the Jews definitely knew of this other avenue. He was trying to communicate this to the gentiles. I believe even some of the gentiles knew because as these apostles went around, they declared all the truth that Christ taught them and gave them the foreknowledge of.

“But I say, Have they not heard? Yes verily, Their sound went into all the earth”. Whose sound? That is the other question. We know the first ‘they’ in that verse is the heathen. “Their sound…” Circle ‘their’. “went into all the earth, and their words.” “Their words” again means the spoken word. “Well, it has to still be referring to the preachers in the previous verse.” Are you sure? Remember the spoken word can be spoken because God created everything from nothing through His spoken word. So, His spoken word could come through besides just man or Adam-like beings speaking it. “Yes verily, Their sound went into all the earth, and their words unto the ends of the [earth] world.”
I could read this now until Jesus comes, but what was Paul referencing? And unless you know what he was referencing, you will never understand the mindset of Paul when he is giving two illustrations of how individuals get to hear the Word of God. One, by man; and one spoken by God through His creation. How? Psalms 19.

Psalms 19:1, "The heavens declare the glory of God; and the firmament sheweth his handiwork." Circle 'sheweth'. 'Sheweth' means in the Hebrew: it brings forward, it reveals and declares. So let's read that again. "The heavens declare the glory of God; and the firmament..." Scratch out firmament and put, "the vault of heaven brings forth, reveals, and declares his handiwork." That is how that verse should read in the Hebrew. One more time; I want you to get this: "The heavens declare the glory of God; and the vault of heaven brings forth, reveals, and declares his handiwork."

“Day unto day uttereth speech, and night unto night showeth knowledge.” Hmm! “Day unto day uttereth speech, and night unto night sheweth knowledge.” Heaven is doing a lot of speaking there, isn’t it? This is David writing this. I will tell you why this is important here in a minute. “There is no speech nor language, where their voice is not heard.” No matter what language you speak, when you look up, it is all the same language. It is all the same language! Man has no excuse. Not only was he given the opportunity to hear to establish faith in Christ, He was also giving the abilities to understand what the heavens meant. Satan knew that. That is why after the flood, he made a beeline to the ones that were susceptible to being conned by him and have their mind transformed into Satan’s ways and not God’s ways any longer, and established a distorted view of what the heavenlies said. They established a false religion related to the sun, stars and moon. I will show you how the moon predominantly took over, especially in the Mesopotamian Valley and became the leader of the band of false worship so to speak.

Let’s continue: “There line is gone out through all the earth, and their words to the end of the world”. And their words to the end of the world. “In them hath he set a tabernacle for the sun, Which is as a bridegroom coming out of his chamber, and rejoiceth as a strong man to run a race. His going forth is from the end of the heaven, and his circuit unto the ends of it: and there is nothing hid from the heat thereof.”

But I want you to take a close look at what Paul is quoting. Hopefully you have your fingers still in Romans 10. Paul says, “Yes verily, Their sound went into all the earth, and their words unto the ends of the world.” Highlight that. Paul is referencing Psalms 19:4. “Yes verily, Their sound went into all the earth, and their words unto the ends of the world.”

What does Psalms 19:4 say, “Their line is gone out through all the earth…” Listen! “and their words to the end of the world.” Whose words? Back to verse 1. Keep it in context. “The heavens declare the glory of God”. It is written up there as a marker about the coming of the only begotten Son of God, Jesus Christ, to rescue this world, to defeat the serpent, to defeat Satan. “The heavens declare the glory of God; and the vault of heaven sheweth his handiwork” and whose lineage He would come through. Let’s start back with Abraham and the promises given to Abraham; we skip through history and it lands on David. Same line. Where did Jesus come from? I could go to so many references of where Jesus’ lineage came from. They were arguing about Jesus. There was division among the people, and in John 7:42, “Hath not the Scripture said, That Christ cometh of the seed of David…” Of the seed of David! “and out of the town of Bethlehem, where David was?” Over and over in the New Testament, in the gospel
records, it is mentioned that Christ came from the seed of David. That is the genealogy record of it. You see it over and over in scripture.

Paul referenced Psalm 19:4 in Romans 10:18 and it is the stars in the heavens that are proclaiming the truth about Jesus Christ. The stars in the heavens are doing the preaching of the Gospel. Why was this important? Why is David’s lineage important? Because David wrote this psalm after something very important happened to him in his young life. This is when Samuel [1 Samuel 16] was told by the Lord to stop mourning for Saul. Saul was written off. He rebelled one too many times. The Lord is now looking for the replacement and He gives instructions to Samuel throughout the chapter. Then Samuel goes to the house of Jesse. One son after another comes by Samuel and each one was denied because they were not the one that the Lord would choose. Then Samuel asks, “Is this all your sons?” He is probably a little confused now because God sent him there. Then Jesse says, “No, there is another one. He is out tending the sheep.” So Samuel told Jesse to go fetch him, so they did. And when David came back, we pick it up in 1 Samuel 16:12, “And he sent, and brought him in. Now he was ruddy, and withal of a beautiful countenance, and goodly to look to. And the LORD said, Arise, anoint him: for this is he.” The ‘he’ is speaking of David here. “Then Samuel took the horn of oil, and anointed him in the midst of his brethren: and the Spirit of the LORD came upon David from that day forward. So Samuel rose up, and went to Ramah.”

When did David write this psalm? After being anointed. And why is this important? Because the heavens (as they would write in the later psalm, in Psalms 19) has already, through the vault of heaven, declared and revealed what was coming from David’s lineage – the Messiah, Jesus Christ, the Savior of the world. Everything points to that. The New Testament shows that it did in the early chapters of the gospel records. This is important because 1 Samuel 16 and Psalms 19 are related, because David wrote it right after he was anointed. When God appointed him, anointed him, chose him, the Spirit of the Lord came upon David from that day forward. And guess what? Look at the beautiful psalm that he wrote declaring that the heavens have already foretold the Messiah is coming. I am not even too sure if David knew at this point in his young life the ramifications of his anointing. But nevertheless, God, working through David as he was penning this psalm, spoke through him and made that declaration, that the heavens through the constellations knew in the course of time what would happen, what would arrive on the scene, and who would arrive on the scene, and that was Jesus Christ to stomp down the Hydra part of the constellation. Actually Hydra goes through many constellations, but eventually he gets his head stomped on and death has no power over the grave any longer. That is why we should rejoice and why Paul says, “Their line has gone out through all the earth…” There is no expansion of the heavenly sky that is not seen throughout all the earth. “In them hath he set a tabernacle for the sun, Which is a bridegroom coming”. Paul quotes Psalms 19:4.

Back to Romans 10:18, “But I say, Have they not heard? Yes verily…” A rhetorical question answered by him. “Their sound” – whose sound? The heavenlies, the stars, the constellations that declare even back in David’s day Christ’s coming through his lineage. Now Paul is looking back saying, “He already declared and revealed what happened. How come you don’t know yet?” Because you refused to know; because your heart has probably been hardened, and you do not want to hear the hearing of us. You do not want to hear a preacher preach you the truth. You want a preacher that preaches “you”, what is good for you and how you are going to feel good now. Your mindset is not on eternity. Your mindset is in the here and now. And there is nothing
wrong about feeling good here and now; that is what blessings that come from the Lord are about when He brings them upon your life. There is nothing wrong with that, but we do not live for that. We live for being used as a servant of Christ here and now for His purposes knowing that we are being molded in His image for a lifetime of eternity—which never ends—with our Savior, Jesus Christ, who will commission us, God knows with what, throughout eternity to accomplish still for Him his desires. We will joyfully participate not only in the here and now but throughout eternity in what He has planned for us. "But I say, Have they not heard? Yes verily, Their sound went into all the earth, and their words unto the ends of the world."

Psalms 19 and Romans 10:18 are connected. They are the stars in heaven. Not only are the preachers to declare it, but if that word does not get through, you still rebelled because you missed, you refused to look up and see, what was said would happen. Now with proof that it did happen, you can look and say, “Wow, it did say that! Shame on me but no longer this day forward”.

The stars are also doing the preaching, folks. The constellations are also doing the preaching; the preaching of the gospel by their names, and their arrangements in the heavenlies, and the constellational patterns. That is why Satan made a beeline and he was able to possess Cush, and he was able to possess Nimrod. I believe he was able to possess just about everybody coming out of Ham—no matter where they landed across that parallel area from the Middle East all the way through Northern Africa, and the eastern part of middle Africa and then beyond eventually—with the goal of twisting the message of the gospel that was there as the marker to declare the truth about Jesus Christ, that man cannot change. Well what they established (the false religions from the worship of the sun, the false religions of the worship of the moon, and the false religions of worshipping the stars) will all bow down, all eleven constellations, when Christ, The Virgo, stomps the serpent—which He did. By the way, there are some interesting things that I have yet to say about that. I am sure most of you, and I would almost bet all of you, have never heard about that stomping period, what happened, and what it means for us 2,000 years later in the timeline of events... but that is for another time.

I hope you understood what I said in this message and why it is important to understand the right meaning of the sun, the moon, and the stars verses the wrong meaning of the sun, moon, and the stars. It is important. That is why God dealt with it throughout scripture, Old and New Testament, because it would be the plan that Satan would use to convince mankind there was no God except the gods that man created, and he was successful. Look at the world, not just today, but throughout the history of it. Satan has been successful, but thank God for the ones that He called and the ones that decided to step in and say, “You know what? I want to be part of what you are offering, Jesus. I want to be a good soldier of Jesus Christ. Take over my life. I claim the promises of your blood and what it can do to me. Transform my mind; let me have the mindset of Christ. I want to be in your likeness understanding that I need to deny myself, take up the cross that benefits others and not myself, by the way, because that is what being in your likeness is all about. From this time forward use me. I want to be part of it.”

To be continued...
The Last Days Study Guide

Look Unto The Stars

1. What does the KJV word *sheweth* in Psalm 19 mean in the Hebrew?

2. Why is mankind without excuse?

3. What does *rhema* mean?

4. When did David pen Psalm 19?

5. What is “*Their sound went into all the earth*” referencing?

6. How are the constellations preaching the Gospel?

7. Do Christians need to be afraid of the correct understanding of the Zodiac?
The Stars Are Preaching The Gospel

Open your Bible to Romans 10. We will pick it up at verse 13. This is review, but I want to make sure that you know what I am laying down so there is no confusion what God’s Word says, both here in Paul’s letter to the Romans, but also in the Old Testament where he pulls a verse out of the Old Testament and makes it real in this letter. It is even real for us today to know what he was referring to. So Romans 10:13 is where we will start.

“For whosoever shall call upon the name of the Lord shall be saved.” What name? Jesus Christ. “How then shall they call on him in whom they have not believed?” The word is pisteuo, trusted, faithed. “and how shall they believe [trust] in him of whom they have not heard?” How are they even going to know of Jesus Christ if they have not heard who Jesus Christ is? And if they have heard of Jesus Christ, how are they going to hear it if someone does not tell them who He is, why He came, and why we should trust Him? “How then shall they call on him in whom they have not believed? and how shall they believe in him of whom they have not heard? and how shall they hear without a preacher?” How shall they hear without a preacher? A physical person is what Paul is referring to here. “And how shall they preach, except they be sent? as it is written…” You go back to Isaiah for that. “How beautiful are the feet of them that preach the gospel of peace, and bring good tidings of good things!”

“And how shall they preach, except they be sent?” Now did God send them? Sure, that is a known fact. The beautiful thing about these scriptures, and once you tie it in with other scriptures, which I do not have time to do now, is you could participate in that; preachers that have been chosen to be sent somewhere to deliver the message of the good news of glad tidings of good things about Christ.

“But they have not all obeyed”. Circle that word ‘obeyed’. “But they have not all obeyed…” Obeyed what? “the gospel.” The word ‘obeyed’ carries a definition of being under something, and whatever or whomever you are under also possesses you. Who is going to possess you here? Not the preacher, not the messenger, but Christ is the one that possessed you. You come under Him. You do not choose Christ. I hate it when I hear that. Christ chooses you, my friend. “But they have not all obeyed [or come under His possession] the gospel” which has a death in it. He died to release you from the bondage of sin and Satan, and eternal death, to give you new life, a new hope, and eventually eternal life. “For Isaiah saith, Lord, who hath believed our report?” Or literally who has in the hearing of us trusted our preaching.

“So then faith [cometh] by hearing, and hearing by the word of God.” Rhema there, the spoken word of God. Who is doing the speaking? Obviously the preacher that is sent that is preaching the gospel of peace and bringing glad tidings of good things, which all ties into Jesus Christ, period. Nothing else. He died and He rose again so you can live. He has given you a wonderful gift of grace and peace if you come under His possession. If you are not under His possession, you are living a life of disobedience. You are living unto yourselves thinking everything is A-okay. Everything is not A-okay. You are under the possession all right, but it is not the possession of Christ. The prince of the power of the air has you under his possession. “So then faith…” The word is pistis there. “[cometh] by hearing”. What is pistis? I call pistis level one of faith. Pistis is the hearing which leads to the persuasion of what you heard to be true.
Then once you understand it, because you have been persuaded by what you heard was the truth, you start acting upon it, you start having confidence, and you start trusting in it and it takes you to the *pisteuo* level of faith; the so-be-it level of faith. *“So then faith [cometh] by hearing, and hearing by the word of God.”* You are not going to have the *pistis* level of faith—forget the so-be-it level—you are not going to have the *pistis* level of faith unless you are receiving the message. Here it says, *“So then faith cometh by hearing, and hearing by the word of God.”* This is the spoken Word of God because it is still referring to a preacher presenting the message to you. Hopefully the message that he is preaching is the gospel of peace and of glad tidings of good things, all still referring to the preacher delivering that message.

But then it changes, and I bet most of you prior to me preaching this never even saw the change in the light of what Paul was trying to communicate. *“But I say, Have they not heard?”* Paul is being rhetorical here, almost a sarcastic attitude really if you analyze it. *“But I say, Have they not heard?”* What Paul is saying is, “Yeah, their excuse is they did not hear because they did not have a preacher.” *“Yes verily, Their sound went into all the earth”*. Whose sound? Are we still talking about the preacher, the physical human being here on this planet chosen to be a messenger that brings the message of peace and glad tidings of good things? No; Paul switches it now. He switches it away from the physical being of a person preaching this message to you to something else that has been there from the beginning of Adam. *“But I say, Have they not heard?”* In other words, “Your excuse is that you did not hear anyone preaching it to you! Well, it is no excuse.” *“Yes verily, Their sound went into all the earth, and their words [there again it is the spoken word] unto the ends of the world.”* How could Paul even be writing this! Christianity (the way Paul is preaching it here in his epistles or any other apostle) did not reach the ends of the earth by his time, not even the ends of the known earth in his time. So what was Paul talking about here?

The question that we have to raise is... And I can see atheists, people that doubt Scripture is true, raising a red flag and saying that does not make any sense. I am going to be quite honest with you. It did not make much sense with me either for a long period of time. *“But I say, Have they not heard? Yes verily, Their sound went into all the earth, and their words…”* The spoken word: A spoken word to be delivered by something else besides the human lips. *“unto the ends of the world.”*

And, of course, I took you to Psalms 19 because this is what Paul is quoting from. He is referencing Psalms 19. Let’s go to it. Now this is review, but I want to go over it again as we move forward. “What does this have to do with the last days?” It has a lot to do with the last days. You may not see it in this message, but definitely by the next message. Psalms 19:1, *“The heavens declare the glory of God; and the firmament sheweth his handiwork.”* The last time we were here I had you write some notes in the margins of your Bible. *“The heavens declare the glory of God; and the vault of heaven [literally] bring forth, reveal, and declares”—circle the word ‘sheweth’—“bring forth, reveal, and declares his handiwork.”* In other words, the heavens. “What heavens? The clear blue sky?” You can say that, but not necessarily. *“Day unto day uttereth speech, and night unto night sheweth knowledge.”* What knowledge? *“There is no speech nor language, where their voice is not heard.”* It is still talking about the vault of heaven, folks. *“Their line is gone out through all the earth, and their words …”* Paul refers to it as the spoken word: The heavens are speaking, the vault of the heavens are speaking and they are declaring, they are revealing, they are bringing forth a message. *“Their line is gone out*
through all the earth, and their words to the end of the world. In them hath he set a tabernacle for the sun.”

Now, in reference Paul quotes two-thirds of Psalms 19:4. What does Paul say?

Romans 10:18: “Their sound went into all the earth, and their words unto the ends of the world.”

Psalms 19:4: “Their line is gone out through all the earth, and their words to the end of the world.”

There was no speech and there is no language in which their voice is not heard. You do not need to speak Italian. You do not need to speak Spanish. You do not need to speak English. You do not need to speak any of the languages to hear what is spoken from the heavens concerning the message that is in the constellations in the zodiac.

And with that, I told you that what Paul was referring to, which is what some have called the message in the zodiac, and not all the astrology and nonsense that has been going on for thousands of years now, which twisted the message. In fact, there is a book called The Glory of the Stars. The message in the zodiac through the constellations is referring to Christ, is declaring and revealing the salvation and redemption plan through Christ. Now that is what most of the material that has been written about this subject dwells on. I would too, but there is more than just redemption, and there is more than just the salvation message through Christ in the heavens, in the zodiac, spread out through the constellations. There is also a message of damnation if you do not respond to the message that truly reveals, brings forth, and declares the message of Jesus Christ, the Savior of the world.

I have told you that you should pick up books like The Glory of the Stars, The Witness of the Stars, and The Gospel in the Stars. I read a few pages last time from The Gospel of the Stars. You should read The Glory of the Stars. Let me just read a few pages before I go any further:

Gazing upon the multitude of stars that shine in the nocturnal heavens, one might despair of reading anything intelligible in their design - they seem to be so scattered, so entirely without order, spread with such confusion over the face of the sky.

As we behold these twinkling points of light, shining down from their serene heights, we recall the words of the Psalmist.


“The heavens declare the glory of God and the firmament sheweth his handiwork. Day unto day uttereth speech, and night unto night sheweth knowledge…Their line is gone out through all the earth, and their words to the end of the world. In them hath he set a tabernacle for the sun.”

Having declared that the heavens reveal God’s glory, the Psalmist informs us that the heavens declare a message in a language that is understood by all peoples.
No one is without excuse, by the way. No one is without excuse. The heavens are a universal language anyone could understand. It is forgotten knowledge now but not so thousands of years ago.

*These starry worlds, as such, do show forth His “handiwork”, but explain little about the “glory of God”. How then can the stars be made to speak, in a language everyone can understand?*

*The answer is quite evident. Pictures speak in all dialects. They speak a universal language, to all peoples everywhere. Somewhere in the earliest ages of human existence the visible stars were named. Certain ones were arranged into groups by someone thoroughly familiar with the laws of astronomy. Those names and groupings were at the same time included in certain figures, natural or imaginary, but intensely symbolic and significant. Today we know them as the Constellations.*

*Twelve constellations make up the Zodiac. These major star groupings form a belt which circles the sky close to the plane of the earth’s orbit around the sun. Modern atlases list them in the following order: Aries, Taurus, Gemini, Cancer, Leo, Virgo, Libra, Scorpio, Sagittarius, Capricorn, Aquarius and Pisces.*

*It is well known that the ancient races drew charts of these Zodiacal Signs; that ancient astrology was actually the father of astronomy. Astronomers sometimes denounce the Zodiac as unnatural and confusing, yet they have never been able to brush it aside or to substitute anything better or more convenient in its place. The Signs of the Zodiac are part of the common universal language of astronomical science.*

*The Zodiac is found in religious faiths and pagan superstitions. Astrology is based upon it. The Bible is replete with it. The Companion Bible tells us that all the verbs in the second half of Psalm 19 are of an astronomical nature. The written words of Scripture parallel the words written in the heavens and preserved in the Signs of the Zodiac.*

*Authors of books on astronomy, when referring to the figures associated with the constellations, speak of the antiquity of their origin. Without exception they are unable to give the source of the inspiration which resulted in the naming and meaning of the pictorial groupings. The existence of Zodiacal figures have been traced in all ages and among all nations, with their features settled and fixed from the most distant periods. Learned antiquarians of modern times have searched every page of heathen mythology, ransacked all the legends of poetry and fables to answer the question, Who framed this system? Investigations of all the religions, sciences, customs and traditions of every nation, tribe and people have failed to discover who first so accurately observed the celestial bodies and so sublimely wove them together into one great scheme. What the stars were meant to signify, over and above what is evidenced by their own nature, interpreters have been at a loss to tell us.*

*Were such wonderful creations of almighty power and wisdom without purpose or meaning? Was there some original, divine science connected with the star*
designs? Is there evidence to show it was the will of the Eternal God and His sons and daughters enjoy His handiwork and understand His glory?

The purpose of this study is to present the findings of past eminent scholars, together with those of modern scientific investigators, in order to show the stars do reveal “words written in the heavens” - words that declare the “glory of God”.

I might give you a brief summary of all the constellations in the zodiac next time. I probably will. But if you want to study it in a more complete way, what I recommend is at least starting with this book. But also read other books, The Witness of the Stars, The Gospel in the Stars, and others that are available.

You know, this all started about 160-170 years ago. A woman looked into the possible meanings of the glory of the stars. Bullinger, Seiss and others continued that work because she passed on and did not finish it. A lot of you are frustrated at me because of my opinion, which I believe is God’s opinion, of women in authority in the church, especially as pastor. Well, I am not going to get into that tonight. There are plenty of roles in God’s work that everyone can participate in, including women that want to get involved. I do not have time in this series to go into it, but she instigated the thought process to inspire others such as Bullinger, Seiss and others to continue the work and expound on it. She deserves the credit and I do not have a problem giving it to her. Maybe also next time I will mention who that was, if you do not know, so you can also look into her work.

But my point is there is a message of redemption and salvation through Jesus Christ in the vault of heaven (as it is clearly defined Psalms 19:1) that brings forward - that is the ‘showeth’ part - brings forward, reveals, and declares His handiwork, and day unto day it is speaking. No one is without excuse. If you don’t want to believe this, look up, especially at night, because day unto day it utters its speech, its spoken word, and at night it gives, or shows, or reveals and brings forward the declaration of the message of Christ and His redemption plan, and also the message of damnation, as I said.

What Paul was referring to and referencing was verse 4, “Their line is gone out through all the earth…” Through all the earth. “and their words to the end of the world.” Who was David referring to because he wrote the psalm? He was talking about the vault of the heaven. Paul also was referring to David’s psalm, declaring the heavens to be a vault of knowledge that declares the message of Jesus Christ. Faith comes by hearing. If you do not want to listen to a preacher, there are other ways that Christ has made available for His message to be heard. That is the point Paul was making here. So when you read these verses, hopefully what is referred to by Paul enlightens you. The heavens have always been there to declare the message of Christ. The stars, as Paul was saying, are also preaching the Gospel by their names and their arrangement of the constellational patterns. It is declaring the message.

Now as I said before, David wrote this psalm right after Samuel, through God’s instructions, was searching through Jesse’s family for Saul’s successor. Son after son came by and none were chosen. Then David finally arrives on the scene. 1 Samuel 16:13, “Then Samuel took the horn of oil, and anointed him in the midst of his brethren: and the Spirit of the LORD came upon David from that day forward.” Now we all know it was not by accident. God has control of history, folks. He has control of who He was going to work through, including the lineage He
was going to establish, and Christ came from David’s lineage, period. That is a proven fact. There is no doubt about it. That is why in the gospel records you see right from the beginning in Matthew the genealogy established to make that point. And, of course, in John and others they kept referring back to this, so it is not by accident. The message is there. I do not know if David knew what the message truly was. I believe he did and all he had to do was look up also and pen his hymn to understand that a Savior is coming, the King of Kings is coming, a redemption is coming of mankind to be reconciled back to the Father.

Now that is where I left off. That was a longer review than I would have liked, but I want to move forward now. The next step, the next point in history we have to take a look at is Abraham and Terah in the Old Testament. Now Terah and his family were also moon god worshippers. Abraham? Maybe at first, but he broke away. No one knows for sure if he was. God chose him to establish His promise, a promise that was coming further down in history, but nevertheless a promise that would be kept. That is where I want to pick it up now in this teaching.

Go to Hebrews 11. We are going to take a close look at this chapter starting with verse 8. I am going to go back to the Old Testament, but I do not have time now, because I want to reveal something that I believe will enlighten you as to why Abraham faithed in God. Before I get there, let me lay down this groundwork.

Hebrews 11:8, "By faith Abraham, when he was called to go out into a place which he should after receive for an inheritance, obeyed…" Obeyed. “and he went out, not knowing whither he went.” He obeyed. Once again ‘obeyed’ is there; he listened and he came. The same word is being used as I pointed out in Romans 10:16; he listened and he came under the possession of God. “By faith Abraham, when he was called to go out into a place which he should after receive for an inheritance, listened [Literally: and came under possession] and he went out, not knowing whither he went.” He would have to come under the possession of the Lord because he is going and not knowing where he is going; just pick up, pack up and move out. “Where are you going Abraham?” “I do not know. The Lord told me to go.” “Well, doesn’t He know where you are going?” “He has not told me yet. I am heading some place but I am absolutely sure I do not know where it is at, but He will lead me. I am under His possession.” Just imagine that, folks. Most of you that listen to me, probably including myself, would require a little bit more detail than that. But that is not just what happened, folks. He obeyed. He was under the possession of the Lord, and being under the possession and control of the Lord, he did something. I do not have time to go back to it in the Old Testament right now but he destroyed his father’s moon god idols and they were burned up. In fact, one of his brothers died trying to put out the fire, Lot’s father. Makes you wonder why Abraham showed that much attention to Lot. Lot’s father died in the fire that was created because of Abraham’s destruction of the moon god idols and other idols in his father’s house. So if you look at it from that perspective, yes, Abraham came under God’s possession. “Yes, I am listening. I am being obedient. I am letting you control my path but boy, you have forced my hand, Lord. I can’t stay in Ur now. The moon god followers are going to come after me. They are going to kill me and my family.” I do not know if Abraham needed any nudging but if he did, God just created some of that push out of the city of Ur and forced Abraham to pack up and go, and probably pack up and go in a hurry. And, of course, they headed northwest to Haran, which was another moon god city, probably the second largest city if not the largest city of the moon god worshippers—but, that is getting ahead of the story.
Let’s get to this verse. “By faith Abraham, when he was called to go out into a place which he should after receive for an inheritance, obeyed; and he went out, not knowing whither he went.” He might not know where he was going but he knew how to get out of town because he forced the situation, so to speak, by being under God’s possession. Now it was time to go. “By faith he sojourned in the land of promise, as in a strange country, dwelling in tabernacles with Isaac and Jacob, the heirs with him of the same promise.” Of the same promise; what promise? I know what you are thinking. Hang in there. “For he looked for a city which hath foundations, whose builder and maker is God. Through faith also Sarah herself received strength to conceive seed, and was delivered of a child when she was past age, because she judged him faithful who had promised. Therefore sprang there even of one, and him as good as dead, so many as the stars of the sky in multitude, and as the sand which is by the seashore innumerable.”

You have probably read through these verses many times. I want you to stop and really think about these verses, especially as I am preaching and using them in this Last Days Series. “These all died in faith”—or according to faith; Pistis faith is used there. These all died believing in the spoken word and persuaded by what they heard that it would come to pass.

Now you read through the Old Testament and the promise that pops in your brain probably over and over is the promise of the seed—and, of course, through Isaac, and through Jacob there would be so many members of his family established throughout history you could not even count them. Be honest; is that the first thing that comes up in your mind, or some other promise? I mean, Sarah laughed at the report that she would be pregnant at an old age. I do not even think Abraham believed it at one time.

“These all died in faith, not having received the promises”. What promises? The country where the city is going to be built by God? Do you think they were faithing? You go down further in scripture, they were no longer faithing for a city down here; so what promises? Circle that word ‘promises’.

It is primarily a legal term denoting a summons or promise undertaking to do or give something.

A thing that is promised. A gift…

A thing that is promised. A gift… “These all died in faith, not having received the promises”. Well, Isaac was born. The promise was fulfilled, wasn’t it? So it can’t be that, can it? I want you to stop and think. I really want you to use what God put between your ears, to stay with me. “These all died in faith”. Come on; let’s put some common sense to this. The way you understand scripture, the way it is taught, what you have been led to believe, once Isaac was born, the promise was fulfilled. I do not see why you would be led to believe any different yet. Even after Abraham was tested, he still did not kill his son even though he believed he would be raised up again. So what promises? Once he had a son...and he also had Ishmael and there were promises attached to producing of that son also... But what promises are being spoken of here? “These all died in faith, not having received the promises” of God.

A thing that is promised. A gift graciously given.
It is not country. It is not land. It is not a city. “Well then it has to be what would be produced and reproduced, and the multitude of people that would come from his lineage.” Really? Is that what you have been led to believe? Unfortunately, yes. I will answer the question for you. I will show you something totally different and not my opinion, the verifiable Word of God.

“These all died in faith, not having received the promises, but having seen them afar off.”

Well, how in the world are they going to see it afar off? A gift that was promised to them...How did they see it afar off? “Well, I just imagine it.” I’ll put myself in Abraham’s shoes, or even Sarah’s shoes. “We are just imagining what it is going to be like in the future.” What? That what would come from your loins would be so many and so uncountable? Well whoopee-do! Anybody could imagine that. Why is that so unique about Abraham? “Well because he was old and he finally had a child.” So! He already had it. Is that what Abraham was living for—a promise that he would have an uncountable number of offspring through his sons? Unfortunately, that is a shallow perspective being preached.

“These all died in faith, not having received the promises, but having seen them afar off...”

How did they see it? I remember years ago I circled these words in my Bible. How did they see it! “Oh, in faith.” I know what people are going to say. I know how preachers talk and I know how Christians talk. “In faith they were seeing this and that.” Oh, get off it! God is not that ambiguous. “...and were persuaded of them, and embraced them, and confessed [or professed] that they were strangers and pilgrims on the earth.” Wait a minute! So basically they died in faith not having received the promises. Obviously, they were not that concerned about the promise of physical things on this planet such as country, such as cities, so what were they faithing in? What did they see afar off that we as Christians today cannot even see what they were seeing and understand it? They understood that they were just strangers and pilgrims on this planet. They came to the point that they cared less about what this world could offer them. They were looking into the future.

“For they that say such things declare plainly that they seek a country. And truly, if they had been mindful of that [country] from whence they came out, they might have had opportunity to have returned.” Not if the country was a physical location here on this planet. Think about it. “For they that say such things declare plainly that they seek a country. And truly, if they had been mindful of that country from whence they came out, they might have had opportunity to have returned.” So if it was a physical country they were looking for as a promise fulfilled, they might have stayed put where they were at, so big deal! “I am not going to keep moving the rest of my life around to a land that I can never really settle down on or in.” Think it through, folks. They came to a point that this world was not something special that they were looking for every moment of their life to claim as their own. They had an eternal viewpoint that goes beyond anything this world offers.

“But now they desire a better country, that is, a heavenly: wherefore God is not ashamed to be called their God: for he hath prepared for them a city.” So in other words, back to verse 13, “These all died in faith, not having received the promises.” It is not the promise of country. It is not the promise of land. And I am telling you right now, it is not the promise of uncountable offspring coming from the seed of Isaac.

Then what is the promise? Verse 17, “By faith Abraham, when he was tried, [tested is a better word there] offered up Isaac: and he that had received the promises offered up his only
begotten son.” Now stop and think about that! “By faith Abraham, when he was tested offered up Isaac: and he that had received the promises offered up his only begotten son.” Well, I thought they did not receive the promises! How do we adjust verse 13 with verse 17 now? Makes you wonder, doesn’t it? “By faith Abraham, when he was tried [or tested] offered up Isaac: and he that had received the promises.” Well, the verb there implies the seizing or laying hold upon that which was presented. What was presented? Where? When? How?

Look back at the story in Genesis. All the instruction that God gave to Abraham in chapter 22 was, “And he said, Take now thy son, thine only son Isaac, whom thou lovest, and get thee into the land of Moriah; and offer him there for a burnt offering upon one of the mountains which I will tell thee of. And Abraham rose up early in the morning” and he went.

Okay, but let’s read Hebrews 11:17 again, “By faith Abraham, when he was tested, offered up Isaac: and he that received...”—or, as the verb implies, the seizing or laying hold upon that which was presented to Abraham. What was presented? It kind of leaves you guessing if you think about it, if you go back to Genesis 22 and just see the instructions, “Take thy son, the one that you love, get into a certain land and offer him there for a burnt offering.” Why would Abraham seize what he knew, because it was presented to him concerning this event? Think about it. Am I the only one that questions these things? I know the copout answer that is always given, “Well, you have to take these things in faith.” Do you? Or does God’s Word clearly define what Abraham was seizing or laying hold upon, that which was already presented to him prior to offering up Isaac? That is the question and I am going to answer it.

“By faith Abraham, when he was tested, offered up Isaac: and he that received [seizing or laying hold upon that which was presented to him] the promises offered up his only begotten son.” There was a reason why he offered up his only begotten - a clear, defined, not ambiguous reason and I will point that out. “Of whom it was said, That in Isaac shall thy seed be called: Accounting that God was able to raise him up,” literally, to raise up new life, “even from the dead[or natural death]; from whence also he received him in a figure.”

Now what the heck does ‘receive him in a figure’ mean? Do you ever scratch your head and wonder to yourself what that means? “Accounting that God was able to raise him up, even from the dead; from whence also he received him in a figure.” Now I know you are going to look it up and go so far in your Greek dictionaries. I understand that. I have a smart crowd. They will at least get that far. But this is one particular area of scripture even they are scratching their heads over because the word is parabole in the Greek, where we get the word parable. ‘Figure’ has multiple words used in the Greek, but parabole is the word that is used in the Greek here. What does that mean?

Well, I will just read a few:

In Isaac shall be called to thee a seed, reckoning that even from the dead, God was able to raise him, whence indeed in a parable he obtained.

That is how they translate parabole. Does that make any sense to you? Does that define what ‘a figure’ was? The most common explanation is, “Oh, it is a parable, something that you can compare with side by side. Well, if this story is comparing what Isaac would go through, if Abraham went through it...or, since he did not have to because Christ would come and fill in that
sacrifice for all mankind, therefore what Paul is doing is producing a parable of what it would have been like, or what it could have been like. But since Christ stepped in and stopped the slaying of his son, it did not happen, knowing that it was pointing to the future when the Son of God would come and do it for us.”

Let me read another:

Since the sacrifice did not take place as a literal slaughter, there would not be a literal restoration from death. There was a real offering in Abraham’s will but not a real death of Isaac. Isaac’s death took place symbolically, in the sacrifice of the ram: correspondingly, the restoration was only a symbolic restoration from the dead. Some expositors, among whom is Westcott, explain thus: Abraham accounted that God was able to raise Isaac from the dead, from which he received him at birth, in that Isaac sprung from one dead. This is extremely labored and artificial*. *(The varieties of interpretations are endless. [And they sure are on this particular verse, especially the latter part of this verse.] A list of the principle ones can be found in Westcott. One should be noticed, according to which ἐν παραβολῇ is explained in venture or risk. [As they would translate it.] The verb sometimes has this meaning in the classical and once in the Septuagint [2 Maccabees]: but there is no instance of a noun παραβολή in that sense, either in the New Testament, the Septuagint, or the classical Greek. Thayer cites one or two doubtful cases in the later Greek. According to this interpretation the clause would read, “from whence he received him in risking him.” Lüneumann explains: “on which account he received him on the ground of the giving up,” taking παραβολή in the sense of surrender.)

In other words, they do not know what this really means. They are just guessing at saying this is what it possibly could mean. No one will take the credit of knowing exactly what it means because they are trying to put the wrong interpretation on it, folks. That is what I am trying to tell you.

Let’s go to one more. **Parabole:**

“A casting or placing side by side…”

Which is used in the gospel records, especially in Matthew and Mark’s gospels; **parabole** is used quite a bit defining a parable.

“A casting or placing side by side” with a view to comparison or resemblance, a parable, is translated “figure” in the AV of Hebrews 9:9 (RV, “A parable for the time now present”) and Hebrews 11:19, where the return of Isaac was (parabolically, in the literal sense of the term) figurative of resurrection.

Was it? Let’s read the verse again. I will give you one more definition, and one you should write down. **Accounting that God was able to raise him up, even from the dead; from whence also…”** This is the part I want you to rewrite: “from whence also he received him in a figure.” What does that mean? What did he receive in a figure? A figure of some parable comparison of what Christ’s resurrection would be like? I even go as far as saying, yes, that is true but how then is it true? Where did he get that information? And this is where the scholars, the commentaries, and the Greek definitions in these Lexicons and these dictionaries all fall short. If he received
that information of a future resurrection of the Son of God, if that is what Paul was trying to communicate here, then how did Abraham get it? Read the story of Abraham again. How did he get it?

Let me give you something I wrote down.

**Parabole**: *a comparison or a simile in which one thing is compared with another*

Like I said, I really do not have a problem with that. Where my problem is, is they fall short of how Abraham received a future resurrection message that also could have been applied to his son. How did he receive it? All we are told is Abraham was to sacrifice his son. Well, I know what you are going to say: “He was promised earlier that his seed would be so uncountable; there are not enough sand grains or stars in the heavens to count them.” Right? “So based on that, Abraham knew even if he killed his son, he would raise again.” Once again, that falls short and it is shallow if that is what you are basing these scriptures on. I will prove it without a doubt and why it is that and so much more. The problem is all these people leave you at the ‘that’ part.

*A comparison or a simile in which one thing is compared with another*

Okay, I have no problem with that.

...*particularly spiritual things with natural by which means such spiritual things are better understood and make the deeper impression on the honest and attentive hearer.*

Now, this is the part I really want you to write down if you did not get all that.

*It is by some [and very few by the way] interpreted to mean merely a special doctrine.*

Once again then, where did Abraham get this special doctrine?

*A type of emblem representing something different and beyond itself.*

A visible type of emblem representing something different from and beyond itself. What is the definition of emblem then?

*An object or its representation...*

For instance, the olive branch is an emblem of peace.

*It also carries a definition; a sign or figure that identifies or represents something.*

A sign or a figure that identifies or represents something. Wow! Back to Hebrews 11:19, “**Accounting that God was able to raise him up** [or give him new life again], **even from the natural death; from whence also he received him in a figure** [or emblem which identifies or represents something].” What is that something? What is the missing information here? What makes Abraham in Romans 4:3 faithed? “**For what saith the Scripture? Abraham believed God...**” Abraham believed, faithed, *pisteuo* faith—way beyond hearing and being persuaded by what he heard to be true, but now acting on it: “So be it God, you have declared it, you have revealed it. I will trust in it”—**“and it was counted unto him for righteousness.”**
What was that something?

To be continued...
The Last Days Study Guide
The Stars Are Preaching The Gospel

1. There is an underlying understanding to the term *obeyed*. What is it?

2. The message of the constellations reveals the salvation and redemption plan through Christ. What else does it tell us about?

3. What caused Lot’s father’s death in Ur?

4. The verbs in the second half of Psalm 19 are of what type of nature?

5. What is a promise?

6. What does the verb *received* in Hebrews 11:17 imply?

7. In reviewing the different attempts by scholars to define *parable* (παραβολή), what can we deduce about their understanding of the term *figure* used in Hebrews 11:19?

8. Define *parable*.

9. How did Abraham view himself in life?
Man Has No Righteousness of His Own

Open your Bible to Hebrews 11:17. I will pick up where I left off. “By faith Abraham, when he was tried [or when he was tested], offered up Isaac: and he that had received the promises offered up his only begotten son.” I had you underline or circle ‘had received’. The verb implies here the seizing of or the laying hold of that which was presented. Then I asked the questions:

- What was presented?
- When was it presented?
- What was the information presented to have Abraham trust the Lord that Isaac would come back and have new life if he offered his only son?

That is what we are trying to figure out in this study.

Verse 18, “Of whom it was said, That in Isaac shall thy seed be called [or to call].” It could also be translated, For in thy seed someone will be saluted by name that is called for a certain purpose. So again, who are we talking about? Isaac, Jacob, Joseph, or any of the other sons of the twelve, and so forth? “Accounting that God was able to raise him up, even from the dead [the natural death]…” I told you to circle ‘to raise’. It means new life. “from whence also he received him in a figure.” We left off at ‘him in a figure’. Parable is the Greek word for figure. Most people translate it parable. There are other translations and definitions, but parable is not what it is saying here, folks. This is not a parable. He did not receive a parable. “even from the dead; from whence also he received him in a figure.” Now before I get to ‘figure’, I also pointed out it can be translated ‘emblem’. An emblem is a sign, something that stands out to bring information. Whatever the sign was, it was supposed to bring that information. In this case, we will see what was still lying ahead.

Before I get to it, I still want to look into Abraham and take a look at certain things that happened in Abraham’s life that really stands out. In Genesis 15, it says God promised Abraham an heir that would come from his loins, to paraphrase it. And in verse 5 it says, “And he brought him forth abroad, and said, Look now toward heaven, and tell the stars, if thou be able to number them: and he said unto him, So shall thy seed be. And he believed in the LORD; and he counted it to him for righteousness.”

As I have said, all those I have ever read or heard, most people who preach this now, preach Abraham was counted or imputed righteousness—as Paul would point out in the New Testament—for believing and trusting God that he not only would have an heir, but that they would be so innumerable they could not even be counted like the stars in the heavens. They could not be counted and Abraham received righteousness for that. I guess I am kind of a strange person. I have learned over the years to take real hard looks at Christian doctrine that has developed in the last few hundred years and especially the last 100 years when Pentecostalism entered into the scene. I have said this before; when Pentecostalism entered the scene, most scholarship died because super spiritualism entered in and was placed front and center. It used to bother me for the longest time that all Abraham had to do was trust God for a lot of children. I know what preachers and teachers are going to say, “Well, he was an old man and his wife was old. How are they going to have an heir? That makes sense to me. It was almost a miracle they
would have a child and an added bonus to that is Abraham trusted God so much, he believed and faithed not only was he going to have a child, but from that child his seed would produce millions and billions.” To tell the truth, no one really knows how many stars there are, so it could be an infinite number. “And because of that, Abraham was imputed righteousness.”

Well, let’s go to Romans 4 and try to track this. I will present a whole different perspective on this that can be verified in the Word of God that I believe gives you more faith and more hope to trust God’s Word, especially for the beginners, those new to the Christian faith.

Verse 1, “What shall we say then that Abraham our father, as pertaining to the flesh, hath found? For if Abraham were justified by works...” In other words, became right with God by his works, by the things he did, the things he made up, his own manmade traditions which he created to make him believe if he did them he would be right with God. “For if Abraham were justified by works”—or, right with God by his works. The word there for works is ergon in the Greek. I have covered this many times. Ergon always means employment. According to the context, it depends what you are employed in. It could be employed in your everyday job or employing the Word of God. “For if Abraham were right with God...” through his works, his own employment of what he created by his own to-do checklist of doing things to be right with God, then it is of his own creation, not God’s. “…he hath whereof to glory; but not before God.” Why? He can glory all he wants for himself by creating the list, but not before God. It falls short.

“For what saith the Scripture? Abraham believed...” There it is pisteuo, faithed, the so-be-it faith. He was totally convinced! All his confidence was in what God’s Word says. He went beyond hearing and being persuaded by what he heard, and now he was acting on it like there was no other option. “This is what God said. This is what He has spoken.” As I pointed out in a previous message, it is the rhema, the spoken word. It can come by various means. It can come by the preacher or it can come by the gospel in the stars. I preached there is a gospel in the colors even though I have not covered it much. God has given the Gospel in many ways for man not to go down the path of destruction where Satan wants to lead him. Man has refused those options over and over to get the message, but nevertheless they are without excuse. “For what saith the Scripture? Abraham faithed God...” The so-be-it type of faith and trust in God. “and it was counted unto him for righteousness.”

If you really think about it, poor Sarah, an old lady hearing, “I’m sorry; I got the word from God. I have to keep on trying to produce a child. Don’t tell me you have a headache tonight.” Think about it. “Well, you are being ridiculous.” If you think about it, if the promise consisted of Isaac being born, someone in the flesh that would be produced from Abraham’s loins, then that means Abraham had to be part of bringing that work to completion. Think about it. “I will trust you Lord. I will trust you God. I am at the so-be-it level of faith and I probably still have the juices,” as a man would talk. This might sound gross to some, but it is intended to get the point across. “I probably still have the juices flowing Sarah, so somehow God is going to perform the miracle in your womb to make you fertile and give you strength now in your old age to produce a child.” We find out after the promise Sarah was not so convinced, was she? In fact, she even offered her handmaiden which produced Ishmael.

“For what saith the Scripture? Abraham faithed God, and it was counted unto him for righteousness.” In verse 20, “He staggered not [He wavered not] at the promise of God
through unbelief.” Is the promise, ‘he staggered not’, Isaac or something else? Imagine the moment when Isaac was lying on the altar. What Paul was saying is Abraham trusted God to resurrect him from the natural death, because Isaac was placed on the altar to die. And even though he would die (if God allowed Abraham to carry it through) he trusted and he faithed God to resurrect Isaac. But then the question becomes: For what purpose? Did Abraham know a bigger picture than what we get through preachers preaching the same old same old without the understanding of what the verifiable Word of God says? What did Abraham know to convince him that Isaac would raise from the dead? You may say, “Well, he was faithing because how else would he produce from Isaac a multitude of many nations and people. He had to come back to life.” What if God wanted to start over again with Abraham and Sarah to produce another child? Did you ever stop to ask yourself that question? “Well, we did it once Sarah. Look at us! We might look like old geezers to the world, but we still can show up and produce. If we did it in our old age once before, how do we know for sure that we can’t do it again? Isn’t God still on His throne?”

“He staggered not [He wavered not] at the promise of God through unbelief; but was strong in faith, giving glory to God; And being fully persuaded that what he had promised, he was able also to perform. And therefore it was imputed to him for righteousness.” How did he get fully persuaded? Just because of one verse we have in Genesis? Why? In the previous verses, where I probably should have started, verse 19 says, “And being not weak in faith, he considered not his own body now dead, when he was about a hundred years old, neither yet the deadness of Sarah’s womb.” Why was he not weak in faith? Was it because God said they would have a child? Or, was it something bigger, something more marvelous than the producing of Isaac? Even though the covenant promise would go through Isaac and then down to Jacob and so forth, was it something more wonderful than any of that, which was just part of the process of how that promise would come?

I am going slowly because I am leading up to the next message and what will probably finally convince you that the direction I am taking is probably the only explanation because you can see it. I will show it through God’s Word and it does clear up the questions. “Well, I didn’t have any questions until you started asking them.” Because you fell into the same trap the last 200 years of Christianity has fallen into, not digging into the well of riches that comes forth through God’s Word when it is rightly divided.

“And being fully persuaded, that what he had promised, he was able also to perform. And therefore it was imputed to him for righteousness.” So, was He ‘able to perform’ the miracle in Sarah’s womb and Abraham’s loins? Yes, that goes without question. That is what happened, but it involved Sarah and Abraham. With the Virgin Mary in the New Testament, there is nothing she did on her own, or her husband, because she still was a virgin. She just had to be a container that could be used of God. I have already preached on how she became that. Find it in the archives. God did the rest and Jesus came from her womb, the Immaculate Conception. Here it still required Abraham and Sarah to be involved in this miracle. It still needed their participation. Once Abraham knew that he still could produce, I am sure he was a willing participant. I am not so sure about Sarah. Abraham probably drove her crazy, but nevertheless God did come through and they did have a child. They were not considered dead in the natural state of the body to be used to perform this miracle that God would perform through them.
“And being fully persuaded, that what he had promised, he was able also to perform.” I still raise the question: Outside of that, was God going to perform just Isaac? Is that it? The way Christianity exploits everything, I am surprised there has not been Christian fertility centers popping up saying all you need is the faith of Abraham to produce children and using these scriptures as a basis of why people should be able to have children. I am not trying to mock or make light of a problem that some people have. It is serious and I feel for them. I have had people ask me to pray for that. I am being ridiculous for a reason. I want you to stop to think through your faith and why you believe certain things.

Romans 4:22, “And therefore it was imputed to him for righteousness. Now it was not written for his sake alone, that it was imputed to him; But for us also, to whom it shall be imputed, if we believe [faithe, trust, pisteuo] on him that raised up Jesus our Lord from the dead; Who was delivered for our offenses, and was raised again for our justification.”—or, to give us the right to be reconciled back to God. “Now it was not written for his sake alone”; this story about why Abraham was imputed righteousness was not for his sake alone.

I know how some are going to explain that: If Abraham was not imputed righteousness, then Jesus would not have come through the promised lineage that was promised to Abraham, and passed down to Isaac, to Jacob and so forth, the promise that someday out of his lineage Jesus would come and be the Redeemer of the world. So, therefore, we benefit from that also. But how are the two connected? Let’s read it again: “And therefore it was imputed to him for righteousness. Now it was not written for his sake alone, that it was imputed to him; But for us also, to whom it shall be imputed, if we believe [trust or faithe] on him that raised up Jesus our Lord from the dead. Who was delivered for our offenses, and was raised again for our justification.”—or, to give us the right to be reconciled back with God. Romans 5:1, “Therefore being justified by faith, we have peace with God through our Lord Jesus Christ.”

So the question we have to raise is: Did Abraham—becoming right with God, which he then received imputed righteousness which brought peace with God—also have available to him the promise that would come through Jesus Christ IF he was looking forward saying, “Wow! You are saying THIS is coming from my lineage?” Listen closely; what I am hinting at is that Abraham understood, “a redeemer is going to come from my lineage.” This is not just about Isaac, not just Jacob, not just Jacob’s 12 sons (not through any of them if you just look at those in part) but something bigger that Abraham foresaw 2,000 years before it even happened; that it was through him from his loins and his lineage that the promise of the Redeemer of the world would come, the line of promise and where the covenant was going to be kept. God is faithful, and He did.

“Therefore being justified by faith, we have peace with God through our Lord Jesus Christ.” Did Abraham have that same access we have to be right with God? We know he had imputed righteousness. Did he come to peace and have peace with God knowing the Lord Jesus Christ even though He had not arrived on the scene yet and was still yet to come? And, that no matter what happened from that point on, whether through Isaac or anyone else, Christ would raise him from the dead to give him new life because now through Isaac that seed of promise still had to keep carrying on through the centuries until it got to Jesus?

Do you get it, folks? Did Abraham have foreknowledge of that? That is the question. Even though he was told and thereby tested to sacrifice Isaac, did he have foreknowledge of something
bigger than just Isaac rising from the dead and trusted God so much about the knowledge he
received that God saw that he would go through with it and stopped him? What we have to get to
is, what did he trust on that was bigger than Isaac rising from the dead and that no matter what
happened to Isaac, he would have to be raised from the dead, he could not die permanently in the
natural flesh? That is what Hebrews 11:17-19 is declaring.

Think about it. It is quite an amazing faith, but faith in what? Just faith in God to give him plenty
of children? If you really think about it, read it, and hear most preach it that is what it is saying,
“I am going to impute you with righteousness because you believe what I just said, I am going to
give you a lot of spiritual children.” If it was just that easy. That is not why Abraham got
imputed righteousness.

Go to Galatians. Like I said, this message is designed to raise a lot of questions. Then I will bring
it to a close and answer all those questions you might have with such a simple but yet powerful
answer to the riddle, which is not a riddle. It will be God’s verifiable word. Let’s look at
Galatians 3:1, “O foolish Galatians, who hath bewitched you, that ye should not obey [be
persuaded by] the truth, before whose eyes Jesus Christ hath been evidently set forth, crucified among you? This only would I learn of you, Received ye the Spirit by the works of the law…” Did you receive the Spirit by the works of the law? “or by the hearing of faith?” There the word for ‘faith’ is pistis—meaning by the hearing and being
persuaded by what you heard to be true, so now you can act upon it and move into the so-be-it
level of faith.

“Are ye so foolish? having begun in the Spirit, are ye now made complete by the flesh?” Paul
is saying are you that dumb to believe a lie, and go back to your old ways of what you believed?
“Have ye suffered so many things in vain? if it be yet in vain. He therefore that ministereth to
you the Spirit, and worketh miracles [literally the power] among you…” How did they get that
power? By the hearing of faith to transform their lives. “doeth he it by the works of the law, or
by the hearing of faith?” Did you get this power because of the works of the law which you
cannot keep, or by the hearing of faith? It is a rhetorical question, but obviously the answer is by
the hearing of faith.

Then Paul gives an illustration. “Even as Abraham believed…” There again it is pisteuo, the so-
be-it faith. “Even as Abraham believed God, and it was accounted [scratch out accounted –
literally, imputed] to him for righteousness.” There again, frustrating isn’t it! “Even as
Abraham trusted and faithed God, and it was imputed to him for righteousness.” What did he
trust and faiethe God in? That he would have a lot of kids? Because when he got imputed
righteousness in Genesis 15 that supposedly was the promise the way it is preached and written
about.

Genesis 15:5, “And he brought him forth abroad, and said, Look now toward heaven, and tell
the stars, if thou be able to number them: and he said unto him, So shall thy seed be. And he
believed in the LORD; and he counted it to him for righteousness.” By the way, this is the first
time he actually believed the Lord. He obeyed the Lord before. It was kind of forced as I said in
the last message because he went around destroying the moon god idols and attacked the pagan
worship of those idols. A fire took place and his brother who produced Lot was killed in that fire.
They had to leave town. He, his father, Lot, the wives, all moved northwest towards Haran. If
Haran was not the largest moon god worship capital, it was the second largest. “And he believed
in the LORD; and he counted it to him for righteousness.” He believed the Lord out of his own bowels there should be an heir and as we are told, that heir would produce an unbelievable, uncountable amount of offspring. Therefore, because of that, Abraham decides he is going to believe in the Lord. And now the Lord decides He would impute him some righteousness because he believed that. Like I said, if it were only that simple. That is why I lived in frustration for years. There has to be something more to this than what we have been told or what we have read! Is there? Yes, there is.

I am back in Galatians 3:6, “Even as Abraham faithed God, and it was imputed to him for righteousness. Know ye therefore that they which are of faith, the same are the children of Abraham.” So basically, if we faiethe and trust in what Abraham faithed and trusted for, which produced the imputed righteousness that was granted to him by God to now be in his being, we could also have that same imputed righteousness in us if we have the same kind of faith and trust in whatever he faithed and trusted in besides just having kids. “Know ye therefore that they which are of faith, the same are the children of Abraham.” Even as Abraham faithed or trusted God, it was imputed to him for righteousness. I will repeat it again. We are told, we have been made to understand, the reason why Abraham was imputed righteousness was because he believed there was going to be a large number, an uncountable number of offspring coming from his and his children’s loins. Right? It makes you want to go out and start producing kids to have imputed righteousness, doesn’t it? I am only kidding.

“Know ye therefore that they which are of faith, the same are the children of Abraham. And the Scripture, foreseeing that God would justify the heathen [or, make the heathen right with Him again] through faith”—through pistis, the hearing and being persuaded by what they heard to be true—“preached before the gospel unto Abraham saying, In thee shall all nations [all people] be blessed.” Of course, most of that they get from Genesis 22:18, which I will get to next time.

And the Scripture, foreseeing that God would make man right with Him again through faith...

Now we know according to Paul, and according to other scriptures, the only way we are made right with God is through Jesus Christ. Right? Right. And the Scripture, foreseeing that God would make man right again with him through Christ, even the heathen through faith in Christ, the hearing and persuading that Christ is who he is, the only begotten Son, and he came to do what he did to rescue us, this was proclaimed beforehand, the Gospel, unto Abraham, saying, In thee shall all nations be blessed.

Who is Paul referring to? “In thee shall all nations be blessed.” In Abraham? That is what we are led to believe, but in Genesis 22:18, “And in thy seed shall all the nations [or the people or the multitudes] of the earth be blessed; because thou hast obeyed my voice.” I could tell you all the nations and all the people coming from Abraham have not been blessed. Prove to me that they have been. “Well they have through Christ.” Oh, now you are mentioning Christ. If that is the case, then they are not really blessed through Abraham. The promise the nations would be blessed is given to Abraham through his seed. It makes you wonder again; did Abraham have foreknowledge beforehand about the Gospel and the Gospel includes Christ? If it was, was his faith in that? And if his faith was in that, then it does not matter what would happen, including if Isaac had to be sacrificed. God would still fulfill the promise. He was at the so-be-it level knowing if Isaac is the promised son, the heir who would develop the lineage that would follow for 2,000 years before we get to Christ, then no matter what happens to Isaac, he is going to have
new life again. Natural death would not be a problem. Do we have a glimpse of that possibility? I will come back to this next time.

Galatians 3:16, “Now to Abraham and his seed were the promises made. He saith not, And to seeds”—I will have more to say about that later—“as of many: but as of one, And to thy seed”. This word ‘seed’ will play great importance when I go back to the Old Testament. “And to thy seed, which is Christ.” Did Abraham have a glimpse of the gospel? The question is: Did Abraham get imputed righteousness for faithing in Jesus Christ?

Go to James 2:14, “What doth it profit, my brethren, though a man say he hath faith...” There the word is pistis, the hearing that leads to persuading type of faith. “and have not works?” The word there is ergon again, which means the employment. “Can faith save him?” The question is raised: If a man says he has faith, and says he is hearing and being persuaded, but does not take it to the next level to have total confidence to act upon what he heard to be true, to now living a life saying, “Lord, now my life is yours. Transform me into the being you want me to be. I am going to go along for the ride. It is going to take faith to go along for this ride, but I am going to go along because I know at the end of the ride the promise is eternal life. I am not just going to talk that I have faith, I am going to live that I have faith, knowing You are going to put me on a roller coaster and it is going to be one heck of a ride”, can that faith save him?

“What doth it profit, my brethren, though a man say he hath faith, and have not works [have not the employment of the word]?” What does that employment of the word do for you? It changes you. It forms you into being more like Christ and less like yourself. If they are just listening to it—and I have come across a lot of people that say, “Yeah, I know about Jesus. I believe He existed”—but they never trusted any part of God’s Word that they can claim for themselves. They never trusted in Jesus. They still live unto themselves. Christ is not at the helm. He is not behind the steering wheel driving the vehicle. You have Him parked and in the trunk. Now that kind of demeans Christ in a way, but you get the point. I am not trying to demean Christ. People who just mouth faith are the ones demeaning Him. Can just mouthing of faith save you? No. That is what James is saying here.

“If a brother or sister be naked, and destitute of daily food, And one of you say unto them, Depart in peace, be ye warmed and filled; notwithstanding ye give them not those things which are needful to the body, what doth it profit?” If somebody is hungry and cold and all you do is say, “You know what, be ye warm and filled. Imagine that you are warm. Imagine that fur coat around you (even though it is taboo to say these days). Imagine you have food in your stomach. Good bye.” How is that going to help that person? How is saying you have faith, but do not act upon it using God’s Word as your compass going to help you?

“Even so faith, if it hath not works, is dead, being alone.” -- “Even so faith, if it hath not the employment of the word of God, is dead”—IT IS USELESS—“being alone [literally by itself]. Yea, a man may say, Thou hast faith, and I have works: show me thy faith without thy works”. Some texts read: “show me thy faith by thy works, and I will show thee my faith by my works.” Now let’s read this: “Yea, a man may say, Thou hast faith, and I have works [the employment of what I am saying what faith is]: show me thy faith without thy works, and I will show thee my faith by my works” [or by my employment of the word of God]. “I am not just saying I have faith. I am living by faith. I am employing the Word of God. I am making myself one with it. It is my compass, my direction. I might not like where it takes me at times, but nevertheless, it
knows how to get to the destination point of eternal life better than anything that I can point it to in the flesh. “I will show thee my faith by my employment of the word” is what James is saying.

“Thou faith [pisteou] that there is one God; thou dost well: the devils also pisteuo [faithe], and tremble.”—or, literally struck with extreme fear which stiffens them up. Have you ever seen anybody “scared straight” as the phrase goes? That is what it is saying. “But wilt thou know, O vain man, that faith without works is dead?” Faith without the employment of the word is dead. It just produces professing mouthing Christians that say they have faith, but not the kind of faith you find in Hebrews 11 that pleases God.

Now to Abraham. “Was not Abraham our father justified [or made right with God] by works…” There again it is still ergon, the employment of the Word of God. Was not Abraham our father right with God by trusting what God said and applying it to his life, even though he did not see the here-and-now results? Yes! “when he had offered Isaac his son upon the altar?” Yes! What is James saying? Was not Abraham our father right with God by the employment of the word? WHAT WORD? Somehow he came to that point. This is just another set of verses that verify this. He came to the point that Isaac would be raised from the dead! How did he get there is the question. Just because he was promised a lot of children (and maybe not personally himself by the way)? He was promised an heir –singular—which makes it even more remarkable that he would even consider offering his only son from Sarah, the promised seed. “Was not Abraham our father right with God by the employment of the word which he had received…” Now, our job then is to find what he received. Was it just that verse in Genesis or was there more? “when he had offered Isaac his son upon the altar? Seest thou how faith wrought with his works, or his employment of the word and by the employment of the word was faith made complete?” That is how it should read, by the way. “Seest thou, [or thou seest] how faith wrought with his works,” with his employment of the word. We still have yet to explore the word he received, which brought him the confidence that he did not need to worry what happened to Isaac. Isaac would live to carry out this promise. “and by the employment of the word was faith [Abraham’s faith] made complete?”

“And the Scripture was fulfilled which saith, Abraham faithed God, and it was imputed unto him for righteousness: and he was called the Friend of God.” Anyone that faithes in God and His Word is going to be called the Friend of God. You see then how works is still ergon, employment of the word. There are a lot of words for works. It is not by accident ergon is used over and over in these verses.

“Ye see then how that by the employment of the word a man is justified, and not by faith only.” There faith is pistis. Not by just hearing and being persuaded but by hearing, being persuaded, and also acting on what you have just been persuaded about; in our case and Abraham’s case, the spoken word. We have to find out how that happened.

The consistent testimony of scripture is two cannot walk together except they be agreed. You have heard that over and over. The imputed righteousness is what we keep referring back to. In the Old Testament in Genesis 15, it was counted to him for righteousness. Here it is imputed unto him for righteousness. He received righteousness which makes him right with God. The question then is: How do we receive righteousness? We are told in the New Testament we receive righteousness through Jesus Christ. Now during the Mosaic Law period, you could have been righteous, been like Christ, if you kept the law but we know that no one did at all. No
exceptions. So how would somebody become righteous? Take it further back than even Moses and the Mosaic Law. How was Abraham able to be righteous if Christ was not available to him to fai the in to make him right with God, because only one has been righteous throughout history that walked this planet? Correction, two; for a period before the fall, Adam and Eve were. But if you put it in this context, no one has been righteous in the physical flesh of life from beginning to end on this walk in this planet Earth, as we call it, except Jesus.

Righteousness cannot have fellowship with unrighteousness. You hear it all the time. Christians abuse this in their abuse of scriptures and take it out of context saying, “Well righteousness cannot have fellowship with unrighteousness, so you should not have fellowship with unrighteous people.” Oh, get off of it! Jesus had fellowship with unrighteous people. If it was not for Jesus, you could not be righteous in the first place! So what makes you so special now that you cannot have fellowship with the unrighteous? How are they going to see Jesus if you do not have fellowship with them? Righteousness cannot have fellowship with unrighteousness refers to our relationship with the Father, not to your personal relationship with someone else on this planet. You have taken it out of context. You butchered and abused God’s Word to the point where you should be ashamed of yourselves. Righteousness cannot have fellowship with unrighteousness. That is why God predicated our fellowship with Him on Christ after the fall of Adam and Eve.

Then the question is did man have that opportunity before Christ came in the physical form of flesh. I contend they did and I will show you how. It is like the people who preach the names of God. I have never heard anyone give me a complete teaching on the names of God because it all falls short and they miss the point! I have not yet preached a series how every name in God’s book is connected to Jesus but I intend to. From beginning to end, it is all about Jesus. No exceptions.

When you say righteousness cannot have fellowship with unrighteousness, it is always referring to the Father and the relationship He has with us without Jesus. Now with Jesus, He has that relationship so He can have fellowship with us, because I am righteous whether you think so or not, or whether I think you are righteous or not. If you are living a life of faith in Jesus Christ, you are righteous. I might do something you think I might not be righteous at the time. Nevertheless, if I keep my faith in Christ I am righteous and so are you. That is why I am not your judge. It is back to that again. Romans 8, “There is therefore now no condemnation to them which are in Christ Jesus.” No exceptions.

Go to 1 John. I am going so slow and trying to raise enough questions so you can think about it until the next message that brings this all to a close with the understanding there are no doubts why Abraham was imputed righteousness, and it was not because he believed he was going to have a lot of kids. I hate to burst your bubble.

1 John 2:1, “My little children, these things write I unto you, that ye sin not.” That is always the goal, but John knew it was not going to happen because he continues by saying, “And if any man sin, we have an advocate [a mediator] with the Father…” With the Father! “Jesus Christ the righteous.” The question then is still on the table. Jesus Christ is obviously the righteous in the New Testament. Was He to those Old Testament saints, the Righteous One who they could put their faith in? And since we are still talking about Abraham, could Abraham put his faith on some type of knowledge that he had beforehand before Jesus Christ, knowing Christ would
come? That is the question. And if he did, how did he get it? That is even more important. How
did he get it because without understanding how he got it, then we cannot answer the first
question. “Jesus Christ the righteous: And he is the propitiation [or literally He is both the
sacrifice and our High Priest] for our sins: and not for ours only, but also for the sins of the
whole world.”

Because I still want to stay on this topic; did Abraham receive righteousness because he believed
he was going to have a lot of children? I can see the people out there saying, “Yes, that is what
he put his faith in - the promise God gave him that he would receive a lot of children. Case
closed for me.” Really? I will show you how ridiculous that is. Ridiculous, folks. I am ashamed
for my fellow preachers who have not opened their hearts to receive the wonderful riches of
God’s promises of His only begotten Son, not just for us in the New Testament era, but also for
the Old.

Go to Romans 1:16 again. Paul is writing to the Romans, “For I am not ashamed of the gospel
of Christ: [The gospel of Christ!] for it is the power of God unto salvation to every one that
believeth…” Here it is pisteuo. It goes beyond just hearing and being persuaded by it, but now
living and acting on it. “to the Jew first, and also to the Greek. For therein is the righteousness
of God”. We have an explanation what the righteousness of God is like. “For therein is the
righteousness of God revealed [literally uncovered] from faith to faith: as it is written, The just
shall live by faith.”

I know at least a few people who listen to me have been taught on these verses before. I want to
add additional insight to “for it is the power of God unto salvation”. What is the power of God
unto salvation? The gospel of Christ, the Good News message of Jesus Christ and what He did
for us to rescue us. That is the simple answer. “For I am not ashamed of the gospel of Christ:
for it is the power of God unto salvation to every one that faitheth; to the Jew first, and also to
the Greek. For therein is the righteousness of God revealed”. So the righteousness of God is
unveiled through Christ and His salvation power that He had, which He delivered and redeemed
mankind. Right? “For therein is the righteousness of God revealed”. “Well that is New
Testament. Does it really apply to Abraham?” Yes! “For therein is the righteousness of God
revealed from faith to faith”. So, the gospel of Christ and the power of Christ to deliver us, to
provide us salvation is going to be uncovered from faith to faith.

I know some understand or have been taught that the righteousness of God is given to you from
one faith act to another faith act to another faith act, and so on. “Are you saying faith is not
important once you receive the gospel of Christ and you make it real in your life?” No, that is
just the beginning point, the starting point of the journey. You are going to need a lot of faith
after that to keep on the journey my friend.

Some older translations read, “For therein is the righteousness of God uncovered by faith
alone”. This is what scholars argue back and forth: Who is right and who is wrong? What should
the translation be? What manuscript is right? What manuscript misses it? “For therein is the
righteousness of God uncovered by faith alone.” Not ‘uncovered from faith to faith’ but by
faith alone. The righteousness of God is uncovered folks “by faith alone: as it is written, The
just shall live by faith.” Now where is Paul pulling this one from? It might make more sense
then why the translation would be by faith alone.
Go to Habakkuk 2 towards the end of the Old Testament, right before Zephaniah and Zechariah. Verse 1, “I will stand upon my watch, and set me upon the tower, and will watch to see what he will say.” Habakkuk is sick of the world, sick of the wickedness, sick of the constant bombardment of outside forces. He was just sick of life in general. He prays to the Lord and now the Lord is answering him. “I will stand upon my watch, and set me upon the tower, and will watch to see what he will say unto me, and what I shall answer when I am reproved. And the LORD answered me, and said, Write the vision.” Is ‘Write the vision’ what it is saying? This is where this particular scripture is taken out of context. End time Christian science fiction theory doctrines butcher these scriptures when they try to incorporate it in their doctrines for the last days. This is not about the last days. I do not care what you have been taught. After I teach what it is supposed to be saying, prove me wrong. “And the LORD answered me, and said, Write the vision…” Or literally write the appearance. The appearance of what? “and make it plain upon tables…” Write it down. “that he may run that readeth it.” In other words, using the time period, write about this appearance and take it to the printing press (as we would say) as fast as you can so others can see this.

“For the vision” -- or the appearance, the act of seeing something coming down the horizon. Write ‘appearance’ next to ‘vision’. “For the appearance is yet for an appointed time…” Appointed time -- a measured time. “but at the end”. Those are four words Christian science fiction theories have abused and twisted saying it is similar to what Daniel said, the way he used the words ‘at the end’. No, it is not. That does not even come close because Daniel was specific when he mentioned last days. “For the appearance is yet for an appointed time, but at the end it shall speak” -- or literally it shall breath.

I want to add a few more details here now that I have your attention. “For the appearance is yet for an appointed time…” Something appearing is yet for an appointed time. “but at the end himself shall breath…” WHO is it talking about? “and not lie…” Once again, it does it injustice. Write down: be not found a liar, literally. So let’s read it again: “For the appearance is yet for an appointed time, but at the end himself shall breath…”—which can be translated speak. Now we have two definitions. Something that at the end shall speak, and because it also can mean breath, that means a living human form of some sort, and at the end of that human form’s life it is going to start speaking and not be found a liar; in other words, delivering the truth. Is that just reserved for the last days? Then what the heck have we been doing for the last 2,000 years since Christ? This is why most should not preach because they are robots mimicking garbage for the last few hundred years. “For the appearance…”— which involves the act of seeing someone—“at an appointed time, but at the end” of that appearance of that person’s life… This kind of reminds you of Jesus when He started His ministry around 30, and ended about three-and-a-half years later. Ring a bell? “but at the end himself shall breath and speak, not be found a liar: though it tarry…” It was not going to come on the scene while Habakkuk was still alive. “Wait for it…” About 600 years still had to go by. “because it will surely come, it will not tarry…” Write some words here: “because himself [take out it] coming, he shall come, himself will not tarry.” He will come as promised.

Then we continue: “Behold, his soul [that means everyone] which is lifted up [or puffed up in what we think we know] is not upright in him…” In other words, you are not right with God. “but the just [the ones right with God] shall live…” Circle the words ‘shall live’. The Lord’s loving kindness is in focus here. We are the object of His care. Because The Christ had still not
arrived on the scene, it says here “but the just” or the ones right with God because of His loving kindness, we being the object of His care, shall live; “but the just shall live by his faith.” So his faith was still yet on something that had not appeared yet, but it is going to have an appearance at an appointed time, so they had to live on faith of something that was still yet to happen.

When you get to Romans and also Galatians, it says the just shall live by faith. It does not say, the just shall live by his faith anymore because we do not have to—which I will address in more detail in the next chapter. We now know that Christ came on the scene. This already happened even in Paul’s day. He is the power that gives salvation, delivers salvation that redeems man, both to the Jew and to the Greek, and because you put your trust in Christ only therein you will see God once again, and God will see you. You will be in relationship with Him through Christ because Christ stepped in, because He is the Righteous One. He has provided the righteousness to bring that connection together again. Without Christ we are separated from God, and now “The just shall live by faith.”

“For therein is the righteousness of God uncovered.” Jesus now is uncovered 600 years later to everyone that faithes. “For therein is the righteousness of God uncovered.” Not from faith to faith. “For therein is the righteousness of God uncovered by faith alone.” You are not going to faiethe today unless you are like 10-Second Tom in that silly movie 50 First Dates. He had a memory problem. You would tell him something and ten seconds later he would not know what you said, so when you introduced yourself he would say, “Hi, I’m Tom.” Ten seconds later he would say again, “Hi, I’m Tom” because he forgot he had already introduced himself ten seconds before. We do not have to remind ourselves on a faith-to-faith basis of Christ’s redemption power. If you do, then you never trusted He is the Redeemer in the beginning. Now you might slip, you might backslide, you might fall away from that grace because you pursued the flesh and cared less about the things of Christ and the things of God. In the back of your mind, you will never forget the experience once you experience what it was like to have that information uncovered to you the first time it happened. You are not a 10-Second Tom. You are going to remember what you have been gifted because it is a gift of grace to understand Christ did have that dynamic power, because being the only begotten Son of God, He had the power to bring salvation to the world unto anyone who has ever faithed in Him. You could learn that without ever faithing. You could learn that and there are too many learned Christians by the way instead of faithing Christians. Even the learned experience, you will probably never forget it is only through Christ salvation is applied—unless you have completely fallen off the wagon and you start believing another gospel, another Jesus, another religion.

“For therein is the righteousness of God uncovered by faith alone.” God’s righteousness is uncovered for us to be able to see it through Christ. We do not have to wonder how we become right with God any longer. What do we have to do? You have to do nothing except faiethe in Christ and He does the rest. Just as those Old Testament saints that Paul was referring to were waiting for that appearance. In coming He shall come himself which would breath and speak, be not found a liar, but a deliverer of truth because we are the object of His care, because of His loving kindness. Because of His loving kindness, He sent His only begotten Son which was promised and was the only thing they had to go by. That is why it says the just shall live by his faith -- the faith of something that still has not yet happened, but now Paul looking back saying it did happen. So it is by faith alone now that it is already uncovered to you because it has already
happened. You either faith it or trust it, or you don’t. If you do, eternal life is your destiny. If you
don’t, eternal damnation. There is no one without excuse.

“For the wrath of God [or, the hot surging anger of God that is slowly rising] is uncovered from
heaven against all ungodliness…” Ungodliness means the neglect of worshipping the true God
and His Son, Jesus Christ. “and unrighteousness of men…” What does that mean? Those “who
hold the truth in unrighteousness”; the ones that have not revealed what Christ is all about or
have twisted it some way. “who hold” – who restrains or suppresses the truth in unrighteousness.
Why? Because they have a different agenda instead of the Gospel agenda.

“Because that which may be known of God is manifest in them; for God hath shown it unto
them. For the visible things of him from the creation of the world [or, the cosmos: meaning the
known universe that we can perceive] are clearly seen.” What is that? Look up; here is where
the Gospel in the stars comes into play again. In case you did not believe the prophets, or you did
not believe the Old Testament saints that were declaring the message of the gospel that was still
in their time yet to come -- in our time, it has already happened -- there was another spoken word
written in the heavens, in the stars, proclaiming a Savior was going to come and that Savior
would have a redemption plan that would make everyone right with God through Christ only. If
you didn’t heed that message, it also mentions in the stars a wrath is laid out for those who do
not trust in Jesus Christ. “For the invisible things of him from the creation of the world
[cosmos] are clearly seen, being understood by the things that are made, [even] his eternal
power and Godhead; so that they are without excuse.” Literally, that they may be without an
excuse.

Abraham had no righteousness because of what he did. He could employ his own works all he
wanted; it would not make him right with God. Man has no righteousness of his own with which
he may meet the righteous demands of God. I do not care how hot you might think you may be
as a Christian, or even a non-Christian, you cannot meet the demand of righteousness that God
puts on mankind. Only Christ could have done that and He did. It has been uncovered, it has
been unveiled. So the question on the table still is: How did Abraham receive that imputed
righteousness? What is frustrating is I could go to Old and New Testaments and lay out the
scriptures and show how righteousness only comes through the Son, Jesus Christ. How did
Abraham then become righteous?

Back to Genesis 15:6, “And he believed in the LORD; and he counted it to him for
righteousness.” In other words, “You are righteous now Abraham.” If righteousness only comes
through Christ because He is the only Righteous One throughout history, then how did Abraham
receive that righteousness? I know you are saying through faith. I am telling you, and asking the
question: Is it faith that he is going to have a lot of kids? That is it? That is your explanation? Or,
faith in something else? Because if it is faith in having a lot of kids, then why am I faithing in
Christ now? I should be out there producing a heck of a lot of children because that would make
me right with God. If you believe that, then go practice it. I do not think anybody reading this
will actually believe that and neither do I. Abraham had to have his faith on Christ, but how?
HOW? And where do we find that?

In John 3:36, “He that believeth [Pisteuo is used again; faithed] on the Son hath everlasting
life: and he that believeth not the Son shall not see life; but the wrath of God abideth on him.”
Do you think all the Old Testament saints who were waiting in that certain section of paradise that I referred to back in the Spiritual Warfare Series when Jesus came marching in said, “Who are you? I don’t know you. I don’t know your works. I don’t even know what you are saying.” Or did they say, “Finally you have come for us just as you promised”? They had faith in something more than what preachers, rabbis, and teachers have been telling you; something a lot bigger than just producing children or a child that would produce children. Or, have we become myopic, so small, we have closed our minds and reduced ourselves to believing all he had to faith in was he would have coming from his and from his sons loins so many kids you could not even count them? Astronomy has proven there are more stars in this universe. They think they have just found another galaxy. I think the farthest galaxy out there is 12.8 or 12.6 billion years away. They think they are going to find the beginning of the Big Bang, but they are not. I have my reasons why but that is for another possible series.

Once again, I am not trying to dangle you. It is just we have put God in a little box so we do not have to think so hard about why we believe and why we faith in certain things. I thank God that He has given me a mind, and I believe He has given a lot of you the mind, to say, “Throw it at me Lord, I want to know everything possible you can put in this mind that concerns your Word, and solidifies your Word in me, where I do not have to guess at why certain things happen because you have already declared why certain things happen and the story of Abraham is a case in point.”

I will give you the verifiable proof why Abraham faithed in something much bigger than just having children, or a multitude of nations or people. That is why he was imputed righteousness and that righteousness could only come through Jesus Christ, whether it is Old or New Testament. “Are you telling me Jesus is in the Old?” Yes; through and through. He has been left out mostly by bad theology. It is time to bring Him back in because He has always been there. Why, did Abraham have this type of righteousness imputed in him? Because he faithed.

To be continued...
The Last Days Study Guide
Man Has No Righteousness Of His Own

1) *Parable* has been translated as *figure*. What else can it be translated as?

2) Romans 4:3 says Abraham believed God. What is the Greek word for believed in that verse?

3) Paul states that Abraham had a certain expectation with the sacrificing of Isaac. What was it?

4) What did Genesis 15:5 mean to Abraham?

5) What is Hebrews 11:17-19 declaring?

6) Define ungodliness.
By Christ Faithfulness

Open your Bible to Romans 1:16. I’m sure some of you understand what I was trying to lay down in the last message about “The just shall live by faith,” but I am sure most of you do not.

Listen, Romans 1:17, Galatians, the occurrence in Hebrews and, of course, in Habakkuk in the Old Testament, have been argued, over analyzed, written and preached about for the last several centuries until you cannot determine what is truth and what is not. And of course, depending on what viewpoint you take, some will argue just on opinion regarding what these verses say, and some will argue what they say manuscripts say. The only problem with that is: Which manuscripts? What they do not tell you, or conveniently leave out, is which manuscripts. Why not all the manuscripts? Some are older than others and some not as old as others. There are a lot of manuscripts not just in the surrounding areas where Paul was probably preaching this from, but also other places that were writing—especially 100 years after Paul, as everybody was trying to put down what they believed was the correct version of what these apostles wrote and in some cases recopying the letters and developing other manuscripts. So which manuscripts? Listen, I can choose manuscripts to develop my own doctrine which will lead to a theory in what “I think” Paul was saying. I do not have a problem with that. I could take every manuscript, break it down, and probably tell you why certain opinions were formed. That is why the argument has taken place for centuries because everybody is trying to figure out what Paul said.

Unfortunately, there are not more preachers who use the philosophy I have. In this case, can a certain verse be verified through multiple letters that were written to get the true meaning of what Paul was trying to communicate? Listen, there is probably not a person listening now or in the future, who has not read through Hebrews 11 with a different mindset than I am going to establish. Now, it can be read in the mindset you want to read it in, but what was the original intent behind Paul’s listing of those heroes of faith? What was it? Can any of you in this split second tell me what the original intent was? “To increase our faith and give us hope.” Really! That is true, but why? But why? Well now you will know why without any doubts what Paul’s intention was for you to understand, what he was trying to communicate.

I will get there and I want to move fast. I do not want to leave anything out so I can move along in this series because it is taking longer in this section than I thought it would. I am not convinced some got it yet, and the way I get convinced is by the way you communicate to me. Some of you have been lacking on that lately. One voice usually speaks for the multitude of voices. Like I have said, when did Jesus give you time out in participating with this ministry, communicating you received the message, or if you didn’t, telling me why? I will either answer it or I won’t, but I will not forget you asked. I will either pray you receive understanding or because it has been my style, I will elaborate more why you are probably missing the point. Have I not done that? “Well what if you are wrong?” Why are you listening to me in the first place then? Go somewhere else that you think gets it right. I do not have a chain attached to you. I am not keeping you here as a prisoner.

Back to Paul. “For I am not ashamed of the gospel of Christ”—the gospel of Christ; not the gospel of Paul—“for it is the power of God unto salvation.” The gospel of Christ because of the dynamic power of it: He died for our sins and He rose from the
dead to give us that eternal hope, that eternal hope that He will come back for us either at the rapture or, before through our physical death and He will meet us at the other side. “For I am not ashamed of the gospel of Christ: for it is the power of God unto salvation to every one that believeth…” There the word is pisteuo. It goes beyond just the pistis level of faith. It is the pisteuo realm, the amen. About 120-130 years ago it was established there was an ‘amen faith’ because the Hebrew word means that. Also in the Greek, it is broken down into several different levels of faith. The pistis level is the hearing that leads to persuasion. That persuasion will lead to confidence in God’s Word and what it says is true – the so-be-it faith as I have said many times. “to every one that faithes or trusts…” Trust in who? Christ, the gospel of Christ. “to the Jew first,” because that is who it was brought to first, “and also to the Greek.”

A lot of people ask me, “What is righteousness?” “How do I get righteousness?” Believe me, righteousness is not what most have been preaching about. Hopefully by the end of this message you will have no doubt about what righteousness is. “For therein is the righteousness of God revealed…” uncovered is a better translation, “from faith to faith: as it is written…”

Now “faith to faith” was a more intensive meaning of ‘faith alone’, again, depending on what manuscript is used. From ‘faith to faith’ almost sounds like no matter what you faith in, you are going to receive righteousness. You might not have a job and faith the Lord will send you one. Therefore, you are now righteous because you faith the Lord will send you a job. That is the furthest thing from the truth. After this message, if you have any doubts, then you believe another gospel. Faith is not your bellhop for what you want in life. It never was. Righteousness only comes by Jesus Christ. None of our own merits earn it, and there is nothing we can do on our own to receive it; NOTHING, except one thing -- pistis to pisteuo on Jesus Christ and what the gospel message is, the Good News for mankind to be rescued from the miserable state it is in. I will prove that.

“For therein is the righteousness of God revealed from faith to faith.” Now some of the earlier manuscripts read: “For therein is the righteousness of God uncovered by faith alone.” Of course the ‘by faith alone’ is referring to ‘by faith in Christ’ in the gospel of Christ, which has the power through Christ to save us. “For therein is the righteousness of God.” Only Christ was righteous. No man who ever walked this planet was righteous without Christ. “For therein is the righteousness of God.” “What about the Old Testament?” I will prove the same is true in the Old Testament. “Well, Jesus had not arrived on the scene yet.” He did not have to for Christ to be in their lives in advance.

This is what most preachers forget, or they just do not know period because they are just learning what has been the accepted theology for the last few hundred years. “For therein is the righteousness of God uncovered by faith alone: as it is written, The just shall live by faith.” Write this down: “The just shall live by the faithfulness of the Lord.” The ones right with God. You cannot be right with God unless Christ is that mediator, the one that connects us back to God through His death and resurrection. You just can’t be. Sorry!

“Well I give $10,000 every month! I expect to be right with God.” Some of you have been led to believe giving is the highest form of righteousness. No, it is not. The highest form of righteousness is Christ and we have no righteousness without Christ. Let’s not demean it. “Well, what about giving then?” Giving is a very high form, top of the totem pole if you want to put it that way, in an obedient act of what Christ expects from us once we are understanding what our
participation in His service means. There is plenty to say about it in God’s Word and you should not neglect it. If you think you can and are going to be okay with God, putting it in simple terms, you are fooling yourself. Don’t think giving gives you righteousness. It doesn’t! I have never believed that. It has never been confirmed anywhere in God’s Word if you look at the verifiable word. It is a nice theory in doctrine but it is not true. There is only one source of righteousness and only one way to receive it. Now giving is an attribute of the Spirit. I have taught on this before. Agathosune is a Fruit of the Spirit, by the way. It is one of the attributes of the Fruit of the Spirit. Of course, it doesn’t read that way in the King James. Go to the message Two Perspectives or any of the others in the Giving section of teaching in the archives if you want to hear it. That is an attribute of the Fruit of the Spirit when God’s Spirit is in you. It is a fact. He will not dwell in a container that is not righteous. He will develop the desire, the don’t-hold-me-back-from-giving attitude, plus all the other attributes. You cannot wait for the opportunity. You are not concerned about percentages even though we have a standard in the Old Testament that was an acceptable amount. In the New Testament, it goes beyond that. “I was taught it was a governor.” Oh... I can’t say what I want to say. Well, maybe Christ should have had a governor on how much He should give up His life for us then.

Either you want to be a Christian or you are going to be a Christian full of doctrines that cater to you. My Jesus told me the will of God was thelema: deny yourself, take up the cross—which refers always to the commission, not your own personal problems. As I have said many times, those personal problems have plenty of other scriptures to lean on. This is not the place. And Follow Christ; I have told you to follow Christ in His likeness. What is His likeness? He gave His life up for others. Now you cannot save anyone by giving up your life, but you can definitely have the attitude you want to bring the Word of God that brings life to rescue mankind. That is what ‘in His likeness’ means. I know I am rattling cages and your cages need to be rattled. You think you have come to a know-it-all state on these topics. By some of your messages, you are far from it. You should be thankful that I am not restricted to hold back the truth.

“For therein is the righteousness of God uncovered by faith alone: as it is written, The just shall live by faith.” No, write this down: The righteous ones shall live by his faithfulness. Try to live eternally without His faithfulness; His faithfulness to His message, His faithfulness to the reason why He came here. That is the gospel of Christ. His faithfulness to the cross, His faithfulness to one day come back for us and conclude all things through Him.

What was Paul referring to? We have covered this, but let’s go back to it quickly. You need to understand this because I am going to move it a step further now. Habakkuk 2:1, “I will stand upon my watch, and set me upon the tower [or fence or a high place], and will watch to see what he will say unto me, and what I shall answer when I am reproved. And the LORD answered me, and said, Write the vision, and make it plain upon tables, that he may run that readeth it.” In fact, what it means as I have said before, “Put it down so we can get to the printing press as fast as we can so others can see it and have hope.”

“For the vision” -- really the appearance. “For the appearance is yet for an appointed time…” It has not happened yet in Habakkuk’s day but it is set for sometime in the future. “but at the end it [himself literally] shall speak [or shall breath]…” Now who at the end of their physical life on earth started to speak, started to have recorded history so we can know His words? Christ Jesus around 30 years old started to speak, started to breath out the words of life, the words that
give life. “but at the end himself shall breath, and not lie [literally not be found a liar] -- Not ‘it’ -- himself will surely come”. Literally: “coming he shall come, himself will not tarry.”

It then goes on to say in verse 4, “Behold, his soul which is lifted up [the ones that will reject Christ] is not upright in him:” ‘Lifted up’ literally means puffed up. Look at the Pharisees and Sadducees, and all the ones who listened to them. They were puffed up and the know-it-alls for God in their day. You could not penetrate with the truth if you preached to them 24/7, 365 days a year if it was possible. Their ears were closed shut and their hearts were hardened and they created that. “Behold, his soul which is puffed up is not upright in him: but the just shall live by his faith.” If you remember, I had you circle ‘shall live’. Why? Because of Christ’s loving kindness, because we are the object of His care. It is beautiful Hebrew language here. WE ARE THE OBJECT OF HIS CARE. When Christ came on the scene, He had us in mind and even now 2,000 years later. It goes onto say, “but the just shall live by his faith.” Whose faith? The puffed up ones or the ones that faith the in Christ? The just or the ones right with God under His loving kindness, because we are the object of His care, shall live because of Christ’s faithfulness. In this case their faith at the time in believing that He was coming, coming He shall come. He is not going to be found a liar then or before this event that happened.

Paul looking at that and referring to it, now knowing that Jesus had already come is now still saying, “For I am not ashamed of the gospel of Christ: for it the power of God unto salvation to every one that so-be-it; to the Jew first, and also to the Greek. For therein is the righteousness of God uncovered by faith alone.” Faith alone in what? In Jesus Christ, you receive righteousness. I will prove over and over the way you receive righteousness, and the only way you receive righteousness, is believing; not just the pistis level of believing, but taking it all the way to the so-be-it level of faith that Christ existed, He died and rose for my benefit and your benefit, period. Nothing else is a substitute for that. Nothing whatsoever. “You mean I am not going to get faith today because I am sitting here faithing Christ will send me a job!” No, you are not being righteous for that at all. I am sorry; it cannot be proven in scripture anywhere. I dare you! You can prove what I am going to preach though and I will prove it. I know people who have said, “I am faithing for this and that.” It requires them to get off their seat and do something to receive this and that, but they never get off their seat. So what are you faithing in? A misconception of what you think faith is. And, you thought because you are saying that you are righteous. You are something, but it isn’t righteous.

Now that was all review from the last teaching. I want to read again what I said to write down. Do not forget it. “The righteous ones…” It is the theme for this message and perhaps others also, including Abraham. It is the theme throughout the book of Hebrews. I do not think I will have the time to go through all of them, but maybe I will at a later date. I will prove over and over the righteous ones, whether Old or New Testament, “shall live by His faithfulness.” ‘His’ just means Christ’s faithfulness. So if you believe the so-be-it level of faith in Christ’s faithfulness, and the gospel record is true, you are going to be imputed with righteousness just as Abraham and others were throughout biblical history. That is all that is required. Nothing else except that. If you don’t take that step, forget the Holy Spirit, forget the Comforter, forget Christ being in you, forget being a follower of Jesus Christ. It’s just not going to happen. You are convincing yourself of a lie and eventually you will probably be damned instead of having the knowledge of truth to work the changing power in your life.
We visited Galatians last time, but I want to go to Hebrews 10. This is where I am going to start jelling a lot of things together. I am just going to read through these scriptures now. The focus is going to be towards the latter end of this chapter and the beginning of chapter 11. Let’s start with Hebrews 10:19.

“Having therefore, brethren, boldness [liberty] to enter into the holiest by the blood of Jesus, By a new and living way, which he hath consecrated for us, [literally he hath made a new way for us] through the veil, that is to say, his flesh; And having a high priest over the house of God; Let us draw near with a true heart in full assurance of faith, having our hearts sprinkled from an evil conscience, and our bodies washed with pure water.” There are a lot of messages in those verses but not the focus at this time.

“Let us hold fast the profession of [our] faith…” Now the word “faith” here is neither pistis nor pisteou, nor any other words we are familiar with. What it means is, “Let us hold fast the confession of expectation that leads to eternal salvation.” The word is elpis and like I said, not pistis or pisteuo. It is elpis. “Let us hold fast to the confession of elpis”—the expectation of eternal salvation. The theme starts changing here and that theme stays true towards the latter part of this chapter. “Let us hold fast to the confession of elpis”, or the expectation of eternal salvation—meaning we are not going to experience eternal death or damnation—“without wavering…” Do not even think twice about it, it is going to happen. “for he is faithful that promised; And let us consider one another to provoke unto love and to good works” Or literally, the good employment of the Word of God because the word again is ergon.

“Not forsaking the assembling of ourselves together, as the manner of some [is]; but exhorting [one another]: and so much the more, as ye see the day approaching.” You see a lot of preachers use this particular verse to bang over your head saying, “This is why you need to attend the church building week in and week out.” Now there is nothing wrong with attending. Do not get me wrong. But in context, the way the New Testament Christians gathered, they gathered not only to receive teaching (because in those days they were going through much persecution), but they would also gather to see to the needs of the saints. “Is this what you need to get by this week?” “Do you need help doing this?” “Are you not sure what our confession is?” In this case, the confession of what we need to expect, eternal life, because we have been eternally saved by the dynamic power of Christ that leads to salvation. That is what gathering is for. “Well, we don’t gather.” What do you think we are doing right now? Some of you have the luxury of having more than one person in your home. People call in with prayer requests. I have people call with other needs. Have we not responded the best we can and in some cases with many thousands of miles of distance between us. Stop boxing God in because of the way you have been taught in the past.

Let’s move on from there. Verse 26, “For if we sin wilfully after that we have received the knowledge of the truth, there remaineth no more sacrifice for sins, But a certain fearful looking for of judgment and fiery indignation, which shall devour the adversaries. He that despised Moses’ law died without mercy under two or three witnesses: Of how much sorer punishment, suppose ye, shall he be thought worthy, who hath trodden under foot the Son of God, and hath counted the blood of the covenant, wherewith he was sanctified, an unholy thing, and hath done despite unto the Spirit of grace? For we know him that hath said, Vengeance belongeth unto me, I will recompense, saith the Lord. And again, The Lord shall judge his people. It is a fearful thing to fall into the hands of the living God.” It is a fearful
thing. By rejecting His Son, you are falling into the hands of the Living God and judgment is on its way, folks. His wrath is going to be dished out. I surely do not want to be on the other end of it.

“But call to remembrance the former days, in which, after ye were illuminated, ye endured a great fight of afflictions; Partly, whilst ye were made a gazingstock both by reproaches and afflictions; and partly, whist ye became companions of them that were so used.” Koinonos is used there in the Greek for companions. In other words, basically ones that shared in the participation of making sure the message got out, and the messengers who also suffered afflictions.

“For ye had compassion of me in my bonds, and took joyfully the spoiling of your goods, knowing in yourselves that ye have in heaven a better and an enduring substance.” Literally wealth. They took of their goods and shared with Paul, knowing there was something better that would make them far wealthier in spiritual wealth than anything else the Lord wanted to dish out during those times, than anything you can imagine down here or even obtain.

“Cast not away therefore your confidence.” Do not begin fighting the good fight of faith well and then drop off because you become weary. As I said in verse 32, “But call to remembrance the former days, in which, after ye were illuminated.” Some of you have forgotten your former days when you were illuminated and got wrapped up in worldly activities and daily activities that occupy all your time, all your wealth, whatever it is, and became stingy with your time and your wealth forgetting what your main reason for being is all about; Romans 12:1 once again. “Cast not away therefore your confidence, which hath great recompense of reward. For ye have need of patience, [endurance is a better translation] that, after ye have done the will…” The word for ‘will’ again is thelema. What is always the will of God? What is the starting point? You have to have a starting point, and the starting point was: Just as Jesus when He was in the garden in His last moments came to the point, “It is not my will, but thine.” ‘Thine will’ starts by denying yourself, taking up the cross and following Christ. “For ye have the need of endurance, that, after ye have done the will of God, ye might receive the promise.” What promise?

The next verse makes it clear. Now we know what the promise is. “What do you mean by that?” This is what I was leading up to. Verse 37, “For yet a little while, and he that shall come will come, and will not tarry.” Sound familiar? What is Paul referring to again in this verse? “For yet a little while, and he that shall come will come, and will not tarry.” Hopefully you kept a finger in Habakkuk 2:3, “For the appearance is yet for an appointed time…” Christ had not come on the scene yet. “but at the end…” Basically the end of His life. “and not be found a liar: though himself tarry wait for him [literally] because himself will surely come, himself will not tarry.” And, of course, they had to wait. “Now the just” -- the ones under the Lord’s care; they are the object of His care because of His loving kindness shall live by his faith—on a personal level, the faith that was just promised: On a greater understanding, Christ’s faithfulness to His Word that He would come.

When Hebrews 10:37 was written, Christ had already come. So what is Paul referring to? He is talking to Hebrew Christians that were probably a little weary at this time. He had to remind them to remind themselves to call to remembrance the former days, when they were illuminated, when they were brought the knowledge of the gospel of Jesus Christ and what Christ did for them. They endured a great fight of afflictions because of it, just as Paul. Now Paul is reminding
them to have endurance once again, that “after ye had done the will of God, ye might receive the promise.” What promise? Well, immediately after Christ (Jesus Christ had already come on the scene and left when this was written), there is another promise: He is coming back. In other words, Paul is saying faithe on Christ.

“For yet a little while, and he that shall come will come, and will not tarry.” Even in these days when this was written, they were expecting the return of Jesus Christ. Not having all of this, the Bible as we have it today, and definitely not understanding what was still prophetically locked up—(being it could not be understood until a set time passed or in this case, set times passed as we have proven in the timelines)—“For yet a little while, and he that shall come will come…” In other words, Christ which had already come is going to come again “and will not tarry.” Two thousand years seems like He is tarrying but not according to the Lord’s time. We are operating on His time whether you like it or not.

“Now the just shall live by faith;” remember we saw this in a few other places already. No. The righteous ones shall live by his faithfulness. Now we have even something more to go on than the saints prior to Jesus Christ’s first arrival. He had already come and gone. “Now the just shall live by faith.” If you believed it once, why not believe the so-be-it amen faith again? If it was good enough to be true once, why can’t it be true the second time? He is going to come back! He is going to put a conclusion to this madness that was created because of sin, because of Satan. He will put a lid on it once and for all, and this insanity will come to its end, and a new beginning, a restart, if you want to put it that way, will begin. “Now the just shall live by faith…” or the righteous ones shall live by his faithfulness. He was already faithful once in His promise, why not faithe again that He will still be faithful to the promise of His coming? “but if any [man] draw back, my soul shall have no pleasure in him.” If any draw back; if you, for some reason convince yourself this is all hogwash and not the truth, that it is some manmade doctrine—which it is not, I’m staying close to the Word if you have not noticed—then the Lord has no pleasure in you. It is true! Do you trust God’s Word?

“But we are not of them who draw back unto perdition…” To not believe is drawing back into perdition. “but of them that believe…” or faithe (pistis here); those that keep hearing and being persuaded “to the saving of the soul.”

Now what is Paul referring to in these last four or five verses? The return of Christ. Do not give up the great fight of afflictions. Remember the pit you were dug from and how you were illuminated. If you have never been illuminated, now is the time! He has already come. Even though Paul still refers to Habakkuk and the ones that had to faithe on what Habakkuk declared about His appearance the first time, now after the fact, why not keep on faithing on that because He has also promised to come back a second time. THEY WERE EXPECTING IT. Do not fall back into perdition. That is the context here. Remember there is no chapter and verse. It was added long after this was written. Stay in context with me now, folks. I do not care if you take this scripture out of context to develop a message that stays true to the context. Just do not drift too far because it will take away from everything Paul lays down here for our understanding and knowledge: Because from this launching point about the return of Christ, the righteous ones shall live because of His faithfulness. The righteous ones shall also see His return if we are lucky enough to be alive. If not, we will be coming back with Him to gather the rest of the saints still living during those times. Get it folks?
Scripture can so easily be twisted to fit a theory or an opinion. Well, I am not interested in opinions. I am interested in what God’s Word says. He does not leave us guessing. That is why I use the principle of the verifiable Word of God. If He said it once, it means He said it somewhere else to verify it! I have not found anything to disprove that, not one thing. And do not think I have not looked hard.

Now with that in context, let’s move forward to Hebrews 11:1 where he is still referring to, “For yet a little while, and he that shall come will, and will not tarry”. It is the Lord’s return. “Now faith is the substance” or the foundation. That is why there is no easy definition for faith. No simple one-liners will do. I am sorry, it just will not do. It needs to be explored and expounded on to truly figure out how we receive righteousness, because let me tell you, you are not faithing in the right thing if you are not faithing in Christ. And all your faithing, in whatever you think Christ is, is not faith at all if it is not placed correctly.

I will explain. “Now faith is the foundation”— circle the word ‘faith’. The word is pístis. It is now the hearing that leads to persuasion of what is being said to be true. It “is the foundation” that is the starting point or the launching point “of things hoped for” -- literally things expected with desire. What were these New Testament Christians desiring? Paul is reminding them by calling to remembrance the former days when they were illuminated. And, of course, the fight of faith, the afflictions, the hardships, kakopátheo in the Greek, the things of life you go through that wears you down. Do not let it wear you down because we have a promise. God’s Word is full of promises He has kept true. So why not have the faith to believe what is still yet to come is going to happen? “Now faith” -- the hearing and persuasion of what you heard to be true is the foundation or the launching point of things expected with desire. What were these New Testament Christians desiring? They were expecting it and I am sure with strong desire for Christ’s return. “Get me out of here, Jesus! I have had enough of this planet.” Do you get it, folks? Stay in context. Too many preachers just pick scriptures and start their messages without giving the historical context because it fits the requirement of their message, which in most cases is another gospel preached that does not line up. “Now pístis” -- what you have been hearing and now obviously persuaded to be true - “is the foundation of things expected with desire…” Write down: the evidence. “The proof of things not seen” The evidence of things not seen. Now this word is only used twice in the New Testament. Twice! Here in Hebrews 11:1 and also in II Timothy 3:16.

Let’s go to II Timothy 3:16, but let’s start with verse 1. I will skip along in this chapter because I want to get to a point. “This know also, that in the last days”. When? Let’s keep it in context and the right timeline. “This know also, that in the last days perilous times [or hard times] shall come [or will set in]. For men shall be lovers of their own selves” and it gives you a whole list of how that happens.

Verse 5, “Having a form [mask literally] of godliness [or of religion] -- “Having a mask of religion, but denying [or in this case literally refusing] the power [the dynamic power] thereof: from such turn away.”

Verse 7, “Ever learning” -- in this case developing the understanding of what they think to be true, that literally drifts away from what God’s Word says. “Ever learning, and never able to come to the knowledge of the truth.” What is ‘the truth’? Remember we covered this in Ephesians 6. It is the subject matter that was being spoken of at the time. In this case, let’s start
off with the last days. There is going to be a lot of nonsense. They are coming with different
masks, developing different religions, different doctrines, another Jesus, another gospel, so forth
and so forth. **“Ever learning, and never able to come to the knowledge of the truth.”**

Verse 10, **“But thou hast fully known my doctrine** [literally thou hast been a diligent follower of
my doctrine], **manner of life, purpose, faith, long-suffering, charity, patience.”** Some of these
are attributes of the Spirit he is listing there. **“Persecutions, afflictions…”** Yes, that too
unfortunately. **“which came to me at Antioch, at Iconium, at Lystra; what persecutions I
endured: but out of [them] all the Lord delivered me. Yea, and all that will live godly in Christ
Jesus shall suffer persecution.”** I have news for you, live godly or in oneness with Christ Jesus,
you are going to suffer persecution. **“But evil men and seducers shall wax worse and worse…”**
Just look around or listen to the news, folks. **“...deceiving, and being deceived.”** Both in the
religious world and non-religious world, by the way. **“But continue thou in the things which
thou hast learned and hast been assured of, knowing of whom thou hast learned [them]; And
that from a child…”** He is writing to Timothy. Don’t forget that here. **“thou hast known the
holy Scriptures, which are able to make thee wise…”** Not stupid, wise. Wise unto what? **“unto
salvation through faith[Pistis, the hearing that leads to persuasion] which is in Christ Jesus.”**

You have heard this verse used over and over and over. I am being melodramatic for a purpose.
II Timothy 3:16, **“All Scripture is given by inspiration of God, and is profitable for doctrine,
for reproof, for correction, for instruction in righteousness.”** I do not have time to go into how
it is used. Let’s just stick with what I am trying to do here right now. **“All Scripture is given by
inspiration of God…”** Either you are going to faiteh that or not. **“and [is] profitable for
doctrine[or teaching], for reproof[to bring you to conviction about what the truth is], for
correction[a better translation for restoration; to restore you], for instruction in righteousness.”**

Okay. Remember I said in Hebrews 11:1 ‘the evidence’ and I had you circle ‘evidence”? There is
only one other place this word is used and it is here in this scripture. **“All Scripture is given by
inspiration of God, and [is] profitable”** literally to teach a doctrine to bring you to light, to
bring you to a conviction, to restore you **“for instruction…”** In what? **“in righteousness.”** In
righteousness! **“…for reproof or proof that will lead you to restoration, for instruction…”** The
word there in the Greek also carries discipline with it. Remember early in the chapter all the ones
that fell away for a reason, because of their lack of discipline and staying true to the Word of
God. **“All Scripture is given by inspiration of God, and is profitable for doctrine, for proof or
as evidence for restoring, for restoration, with instruction and discipline in righteousness: That
the man of God may be complete, thoroughly furnished unto all good works.”** There it is the
employment of the Word of God again.

Paul is instructing Timothy to stay fast to what the truth is. The truth about what and in what
time period? It starts out in verse 1, ‘in the last days’, so doctrines about the last days. There will
be all kinds of doctrines established because **“Having a mask of religion, but refusing the power
thereof: from such turn away.”** So what is Paul saying then when we get to verse 16 and **“For
instruction”** which carries along with it discipline in righteousness? You will never figure this
out in the scripture unless it is tied in with Hebrews 11:1; but also keeping in mind what Paul
was referring to before Hebrews 11:1 in verses 36 through 39 specifically about what we are
waiting for even though it is yet a little while, He that shall come will come and will not tarry.
Paul is telling his audience that those who lived prior and during the first advent were righteous
before Christ with the hope that Christ would come. “When He comes (and before He comes if
you keep your eyes, your focus, your understanding through Christ and through Christ alone), you are going to receive righteousness.” Once we get past that, there is another continuing way of receiving righteousness, believing He is going to come again.

I am going to come back to this, but now I want to take you back to another alternative way that also fits in with Romans 1:17, “For therein is the righteousness of God revealed from faith to faith”. And I said ‘faith to faith’ is merely an intensive meaning of ‘faith alone’. For the ones that want to use the ‘faith to faith’ translation of this verse, then let’s not leave out what ‘faith to faith’ meant in those early manuscript days when all of it was being written down and passed along. What did faith to faith mean? Not from one faith crisis to another faith crisis in your own life. It did not mean that! It meant from beginning to end. That means from the beginning faithing in Christ Jesus and what He did for you on that cross and He rose again, and if you faithed in that, righteousness was imputed in you. That was the starting point, faithing in Christ’s first advent. That was their starting point before His arrival. For the ones who were alive in Paul’s day, it was also the starting point for them but, after the fact, after Jesus was gone, say in our day and age, what is our starting point? If our launching point in receiving imputed righteousness is believing in Christ Jesus, what He did for us, and what we benefit from it—(Only He is righteous enough to give what He gave to us. No one else.)—if that is our launching point from the ‘from faith’ beginning, then what is the ‘to faith’ ending point?

As it says in II Timothy (because he is dealing with the last times, the last days, the hard times that will set in), believe He is going to be coming back. “All Scripture is given by inspiration of God, and is profitable for teaching, doctrine” that gives us the proof of the evidence, or convicts us to bring us to light to restore us, yet not only to restore us but to sustain us. Like I said in the last message, you think from faith to faith is believing that Christ died and He lives again. Do you do that daily like 10-Second Tom? Do you really think that? No, you don’t. That is why faith to faith does not work unless you have an understanding.

“...for reproof, for correction, for instruction in righteousness”—Paul is giving instruction how righteousness is sustained from beginning to end, and it is not about any of your problems. It is all about your focus on Christ Jesus. It is almost like what I said about take up your cross. It is not about your problems. There are plenty of scriptures that you have to faith in Jesus to take care of your problems.

When we finally get there, Abraham was imputed righteousness and I will prove it. Even though he was obedient, it started years before. It does not say he was imputed righteousness before he left Ur when he was obedient and said, “Okay, I am getting up and leaving,” does it? Or even when he was in Haran when he was told to leave. No. No righteousness was imputed. Do not mix righteousness with obedience. Righteousness comes by faithing in Christ Jesus. Old, New or whatever testament you want to believe in, it has always been about Jesus.

And do not tell me Jehovah or Yahweh is a God outside of Jesus either. If I ever do a series on the names of God as I have said, I will prove every name of God in the Old Testament points to Jesus. I will prove it someday but not now.

Back to Hebrews 11, “Now faith [what you heard and are persuaded by] is the foundation”—the beginning point of things expected with desire, things of Christ’s return. Keep it in context with the previous scriptures—“the evidence [the sound doctrine in this case] of things not seen.” You
have not seen His return, but just like those Old Testament saints had to fauthe Christ would come, we have to do the same. When we keep that focus, we will keep faith to faith trusting in Jesus Christ from beginning to end.

“For by it the elders obtained a good report.” They did not obtain a good report because of all the other things they did, but by faithing in a Savior and they knew it since Genesis 3. I will point that out in a minute.

“Through faith we understand that the worlds were framed [or prepared] by the word of God, so that things which are seen were not made of things which do appear. By faith Abel”—once again pistis, by the hearing and being persuaded by what in this case Abel heard more than likely from his parents; more than likely from Adam—“offered unto God a more excellent sacrifice”—a greater sacrifice in quality that came from the heart—“by which he obtained witness that he was righteous [or right with God].” Well how in the heck did he do that? If you are going to say faith in Christ is the only way we receive righteousness, then how did Abel know that? And he thanked God for it. “...by which he obtained witness that he was righteous [or right with God], God testifying of his gifts; and by it he being dead yet speaketh[or is yet spoken of].”

Go back to Genesis 3. All these characters, these heroes of faith, in chapter 11 are there because of one thing and one thing only, they were right with God. They were right with God because they put their trust in a Savior, in a Messiah, that still had not yet arrived, but they demonstrated their faith that He will come. When they did that, righteousness was imputed to all of them.

Go to Genesis 3. The first promise of a redeemer is found in Genesis 3:15. “And I will put enmity between thee and the woman”. God is speaking here. Yahweh had called Adam, Eve and Satan before Him to account for their actions. Let’s read the verse, “And I will put enmity between thee and the woman, and between thy seed and her seed; it shall bruise thy head, and thou shalt bruise his heel.” Here Yahweh told Satan, “I will put enmity between thee and the woman, and between thy seed and her seed.” In other words, “he shall crush thy head, and thou shalt bruise his heel.” This is speaking of a Redeemer who destroys the power of Satan and this Redeemer would be a descendant of Eve.

The time when the Redeemer would come is not stated anywhere here in scripture. There was no set time. It is almost like an appointed time that we just read in Habakkuk, but He would come. The time when He would come is not mentioned, but this Redeemer would come and He would pay the price for us and the penalty of death. Abel knew this. He understood the necessity and the significance of the blood. He had to. His parents did. There is other Hebrew literature written that they understood the understanding of the offerings, including the burnt and sin offerings. Abel understood the blood sacrifices that were necessary that had to happen until Christ came. I will have more to say about that in a minute.

I am still on 3:15. Abel knew this. We find in Hebrews 11:4, “By faith Abel offered [literally] unto Yahweh a more excellent sacrifice than Cain”. A more excellent sacrifice than Cain! Now why is he saying ‘by faith’? The question arises, can you possibly have faith then in something you have never heard of? Why even present an offering in the first place? What was the offering for? Think about it! I want you to think through things, folks, how we get to these principles that are clearly laid out how these individuals thought and lived. How can you say by faith Abel
offered a more excellent sacrifice than Cain if Abel did not believe in something (more likely, in fact I am convinced of it), something he had heard of. By offering that sacrifice, Abel acknowledges the promised redemption because it was a burnt offering. Look at scripture back in Genesis 3. Yahweh says, in the presence of Eve by the way, the Redeemer would be of her seed or of her descendant. It does not specify in what generation though or what timeline was given, does it?

Continue reading in scripture when Cain is born in chapter 4 verse 1. When Eve bore Cain, her first child, in the King James it says, “I have gotten a man from the LORD.” And this will clear up what I am trying to say. I want you to write this down. In the original Hebrew it literally says, “I have gotten a man, even Yahweh”, because Eve was expecting it. Eve thought her first child, her first child being Cain, would be the Redeemer. That is why I really don’t agree and find it amusing the claim that Cain came from Eve and the serpent having sexual relations. There is no proof of that anywhere. I have looked at all the theories and it is a bunch of nonsense. “I have gotten a man, even Yahweh.” That man, ‘even Yahweh,’ means the Redeemer that was promised. Eve thought her first child would be the Redeemer, Yahweh, born in human form to redeem them. There is no doubt about it, folks. Eve understood the Redeemer was to be Yahweh, nothing else.

I don’t care which period you are talking about in the Old Testament, the blood sacrifices in the Old Testament were never to be considered as sufficient in themselves. It is important to understand they were just symbolic of a great sacrifice which was to be made, folks; not by us, but for us. By who then? By Yahweh, by Jesus Christ as He came to be known thousands of years later. In these thousands of years, this knowledge was carried down from generation to generation. Now it was heard by many, and it is still as. Jesus Christ is still heard by many. It was heard by many including the pagans surrounding the messengers, but because of their lack of spiritual insight in the matter, their lack of spiritual insight of the Redeemer, Yahweh, they developed their own pagan religions, their own pagan sacrifices, their own pagan rituals. They distorted the meaning in scripture. Instead of Yahweh rescuing us now, these pagans made these sacrifices to appease angry gods. See how twisted things become? They become twisted. In scripture Yahweh is sacrificed to save us. Every great patriarch in the Old Testament understood this to be true.

That is why in Hebrews 11:4, “Abel offered unto God.” He knew what the symbolic burnt offering meant and why it made an excellent sacrifice. Cain did not. He brought a meal offering, a vegetation offering. A burnt offering required both an animal and a meal offering. They were to share in the process of offering that offering. Obviously Abel had to go to Cain and Cain had to go to Abel, because they each had something they needed to present to God, so together when they combined their substances that were required for a burnt offering, they could please the Lord together. Cain did not think he needed any mediator. He did not think he needed a Yahweh to save him. He used his own efforts, what he grew from the ground and thought it was sufficient enough to save himself. Abel did not see it that way. He understood the meaning of both the burnt and the meal offering, and gave a more excellent sacrifice because that excellent sacrifice was symbolic of offering, in the meantime, though it would never be sufficient, a temporary solution until we get to the appointed time where Christ came and made himself the offering. He only had to do it once and once only. Abel was counted in this book, Hebrews 11:1, as a hero of faith because he recognized Christ. He recognized a Savior, a Redeemer who was promised to
his mother and Adam in Genesis 3:15, who would come from their loins and redeem mankind. That is why when Cain was produced Eve was expecting he was even Yahweh. It did not turn out that way. You know the rest of the story. So, until it did, symbolically to represent these offerings for the offerings of themselves, with also the understanding of what sin did and the temporary solution for it until the Redeemer came once and once only, and satisfied the penalty for death, sin no longer having rule over their lives to condemn. Because he recognized this more excellent sacrifice, and not Cain, “which he obtained witness that he was righteous” he became righteous because he put his faith in a Redeemer.

The theme throughout scripture, you receive righteousness through Christ only. I get the questions all the time, “What is righteousness?” “How do I get righteous?” You faith in Christ Jesus. You trust in Him. Not only hearing about what Christ Jesus is all about, but starting to be persuaded where you turn your life over and say, “If this is what God’s Word says about Christ, then so be it. I am living by it. You aren’t changing my mind.” No one could change Abel’s mind and for that he was also imputed righteousness because he was righteous. “God testifying of his gifts” that testified of a coming Redeemer. Until then we will keep burning and presenting these temporary offerings that fall really short, but this was God’s plan, even before the Mosaic Law. Until then we are still going to testify and be a witness of the coming Redeemer. The Redeemer did come and “God testifying of his gifts; and by it he being dead yet speaketh [yet is spoken of].” Why? Because he got it right with God through his Redeemer, which we now know as Jesus Christ.

I might go onto Enoch and to Noah until we get to Abraham and then show Abraham’s way of understanding Christ, the Redeemer. You get the message, folks? Do you understand all the context that was laid down? Paul was either the smartest man running loose or one of the most inspired through the Holy Spirit men walking this earth to lay down this foundation, weaving all these scriptures and letters to different churches. Thank God he did because now we can look at it and see over and over and over the verifiable Word of God without any doubt.

What are you going to put your trust in? Another Jesus, another gospel, or the one that is being laid down before you that presents the verifiable Word of God.

To be continued...
The Last Days Study Guide
By Christ Faithfulness

1) What has been the effect of Pentecostalism on the Church?

2) What does “righteousness cannot have fellowship with unrighteousness” refer to?

3) Who is the term “seed” referring to in Galatians 3:16?

4) At what point in Abraham’s life is it recorded he believed God?

5) What is the Greek word for faith in James 2:24?

6) Why was Abel’s meat and meal offering a more excellent offering?

7) Who did Eve expect at the birth of Cain?

8) In Hebrews 11:1, what is the context of “not seen” and “hoped for”?

9) For what purpose does Paul quote Habakkuk?

10) How does the saint continue to be imputed with righteousness today?

11) How does Paul define drawing back?

12) “from faith to faith” means beginning to end. What does “from faith” represent? What does “to faith” represent?

13) What is the purpose of Scriptural instruction?

14) Who are those who are ever learning but never coming to the knowledge of the truth?

15) What does thelema mean?
I received this message from someone who has been trying to figure out exactly what I mean concerning the message I preached on Habakkuk. I will read the message:

*I have been trying to reconcile the last two days your comments regarding my question about how I can know for certain that Habakkuk is speaking solely of a first appearance of Jesus and not a second appearance.*

I will respond to this, but before I go any further in this message, I have no problem if you want to use it for a second appearance. I gave you three cross references where Paul uses it in the New Testament: Romans, Galatians, and in Hebrews. If you analyze it and break down all three areas, letters he wrote to the Romans, to the Galatians, and if he did write Hebrews, to the Hebrew Christians, in my opinion it covers three different time periods. Let’s just put it that way for now. This is the point I was trying to make, which maybe I did not emphasize it enough. I know what most teachers say that teach on prophesy and things of this same topic I have been concerning the book of Habakkuk and how Paul uses it. My problem with these teachers of eschatology is they only take it for their purposes of trying to define what their doctrinal theory is, especially when you get closer to the end of their theory when Jesus returns, saying that is only what these scriptures mean. I say hogwash. Why would Habakkuk, and why would God, give (not necessarily a vision, but) the knowledge of an appearance. If you look at the Hebrew language, it defines of someone coming.

I told you in verse 3, *In coming he shall come. At the end it shall breath, and not be found a liar.* Jesus spoke, He breathed out the truth (if one can say it that way) at the end of His life with only a few years left before He went to the cross. Now if you want to get legalistic, I could have lined up Habakkuk chapters 1 through 3 and pointed to, especially in Habakkuk in chapter 2, possible different eras of time even though I know how biblical history coincides with secular history (the two go hand in hand with each other if you study it).

The understanding Habakkuk received was that Nebuchadnezzar’s kingdom was coming. “If you think it is bad now Habakkuk, and you already know the children of Israel are backsliding idol worshippers, it is going to get worse.” My mentor used to say all the time, “Cheer up saints, it is going to get worse.” That is what God was saying to Habakkuk, “Cheer up Habakkuk. You think it is bad now and you are complaining about the people being bad and have fallen away...”

In fact, before I forget, Paul not only uses ‘the just shall live by faith’ in the New Testament, he also uses other parts of Habakkuk. You see it in Acts and so forth, to give it another double definition, if you want to call it that. See, I understand all the laws (I am using seminary terms now) of double references; that scriptures might have a duplicate meaning to bring further understanding. It could mean there would be different time periods a particular scripture is relating to, a present and a future for instance. Another seminary term they use ‘the law of manifold fulfillment’. A lot of fancy definitions for terms that really do not clear up or say much. It does not say much. I am not interested in giving you what you can get out there already that does not bring clarity. I might as well sit here with a bunch of theological seminary books and commentaries and just read and bore you to death with the same result of, “I have heard this all
my life, and I am going to hear it again, and I am still going to be confused at what exactly is going to go down.” We might not know everything that goes down, but we will have a good idea why it is going down and approximately when it is going down because God has been accurate up to this point, so why should He bring confusion now? Why should He create questions instead of giving us answers about this topic?

So, I understand all that. But if you line up Habakkuk chapters 1 through 3, specifically chapter 2 and especially starting with verse 5, he is talking about Nebuchadnezzar’s kingdom, the drunkenness for power, the drunkenness to control people’s lives, and the drunkenness that would serve to control people’s minds. Throughout chapter 2, it clearly points to that. It had not even happened yet in Habakkuk’s day. Now we look back and can line it up with not only biblical history but secular history to match it all up and say that is what the vision was about for that particular time. Now, if we did not have a New Testament, if Paul did not write letters, there is no way you could say this was a future time whatsoever. The vision or the appearance he is talking about is the fulfillment of Nebuchadnezzar’s kingdom. But we have more than that. We have Paul using verse 4 in three different areas of New Testament scripture, and possibly more but worded just a little bit different.

Now go to Romans 1. I was trying to bring to you how Paul looked at it in his first reference: Romans was not necessarily written first, but at least how he used it to the Romans when he was writing to them. I started with verse 16, “For I am not ashamed of the gospel of Christ: for it is the power of God unto salvation to every one that believeth [or faitheth, pisteou faith]; to the Jew first, and also to the Greek.” To the Jew first, and also to the Greek. “For therein is the righteousness of God uncovered.” What is the uncovered righteousness of God? The Gospel of Christ, which brings us Jesus. He is the only Righteous One who can impute righteousness. We have covered that. “For therein is the righteousness of God uncovered from faith to faith…” I said ‘faith to faith’ is merely an intensive form meaning ‘faith alone’. Faith alone in what? Faith alone in Jesus Christ. It then follows, “The just shall live by faith.” So you are going to receive righteousness, or you are going to know about righteousness and how it comes if you do not know already, is what Paul was saying, if you faieth in Christ and you faieth in Christ alone, because the just shall live by faith. After you faieth in Christ, your life will be directed. You will have a journey living a life of faith, and you are going to need it because in many other verses Jesus says to expect the persecution, expect the troubles. They are coming. Satan does not want you to be one with Him. He does not want you to be connected to The Vine. He does not want you to be nourished by The Vine. He wants to keep poisoning you with the things of this world and wrong teaching, period. He does not care how he gets it done. So Paul was showing the Romans.

He then goes on that they have no excuse because even if you did not want to get that it has been declared in the heavens, in creation, whether it is the gospel of the stars, whether it is the gospel of colors, whether it is the gospel of anything that points to Jesus, it has been revealed. You have no excuse. “For therein is the righteousness of God uncovered by faith alone,” as I translated it, “as it is written, The just shall live by faith.” So Paul is using what Habakkuk said, bringing it into his time period, and saying it is by faith alone that you will even have an understanding of righteousness because now you have the capability to understand what righteousness is and how to receive it by Jesus Christ and Jesus Christ alone. I will say if that was good enough for Paul, then why not be good enough for Habakkuk to bring clarity? Then Paul used it not only in
Romans but also Galatians, but he ties it in and even goes further back and brings Abraham into the picture—and not just Abraham, and not just to the Jew any longer, but now Jew and Gentile could live under that righteousness and be imputed with that righteousness.

Then I took us to Hebrews 10, the other reference, about some Hebrew Christians who needed encouragement because they got weary. There is no doubt about it. I think scripture makes that pretty clear at the end of chapter 10. Paul then refers to it. Just to catch you up to speed, Hebrews 10:36 reads, “For ye have need of patience [endurance literally], that, after ye have done the will of God, ye might receive the promise.” What promise? What promise! Haven’t they already received the promise of Christ, so what promise are we talking about there? I will go to that in a minute. “For yet a little while, and he that shall come will come, and will not tarry.” He is using Habakkuk again, in this case, for a return of something that they are hoping on because they have been promised something. I know most of you are going to say it is the second coming. Are you sure? Have you been brainwashed to believe that because you accept the normal understanding through the Christian teachings of the church, especially in the last 200 years? “Now the just shall live by faith: but if any man draw back, my soul shall have no pleasure in him.” He won’t and you are going to miss that promise if anyone draws back.

So what I am saying is there is no second coming unless there is a first coming and the first coming had not happened yet in Habakkuk’s day. It reads, “For the vision [the appearance yet for an appointed time]”—that still had not arrived in Habakkuk’s day—“but at the end it shall speak, and not lie…” I have already told you what that means. “though it tarry, wait for it; because it will surely come…” Literally it should read: in coming he shall come, himself will not tarry. I do not care if you use the second appearance or what you would call the second coming. I don’t care if you use it there, but you cannot use it there until you realize there has to be a first coming before a second coming. That is the point I was trying to make. There has to be a first coming because the first coming is what gives us the hope to even think about a second coming. If you do not have your elpis, your expectation of eternal salvation settled within you and understand that could only be done through Jesus Christ, guess what? If this is for end times, you are doomed. Even if it is speaking of Israel, you are doomed. There is no hope for you. So you have to have a first coming that gives you the elpis, that gives you that hope, that gives you that solid foundation that your hope lies within Jesus Christ. Now they did not have Jesus Christ by name, but they had someone coming, He is not going to be found a liar, He will come because coming He shall come. Until then, “I will live by faith. I will be right with God living by faith, knowing this someone [because they did not have the name Jesus Christ at this point] is coming.” Their salvation had to be on faithing on the scriptures about the coming Messiah, the coming Savior. Unfortunately, rabbis taught it differently. Study Jewish history and how they twisted it through the centuries leading up to Christ. That is why most rejected Him. They were expecting a Messiah that had a second coming, a finality coming with Him that would set all things straight and judgment would come on their enemies. It would usher in The Kingdom that comes and follows this Messiah into the eternal future.

That was a quick catching up of what I’ve been preaching on. Now back to the message:

Your reply in short was God is not a God of confusion, and why would He even teach a second coming when the Old Testament folks had no revelation of the first coming yet?
I did not say that! Old Testament saints generally did not have the concept of Christianity as you know it today, and what most think about it. I have proof of that with all the messages I received. Most of you think the second coming is when Christ comes to return and you either get raptured, or get translated or transported, and you receive your body or whatever, and the saints who are dead are lifted up first. That is mostly the responses I got all week when I asked the question to people personally eye to eye. I only think one responded differently. Actually two because they came up with another doctrine of a second coming when Christ died and was raised from the dead and so forth.

Let me tell you, scholars have been arguing about how many comings for a long, long time concerning prophecy of the end. Listen to me very carefully because I will prove it out, Old Testament saints knew about a first coming and a second coming. Remember that. Old Testament saints generally did not have a concept of a rapture. They did not even have a concept of the church. You are trying to think in your time period. Place yourself in theirs. Place yourself in all the Old Testament period leading up Christ. They had a good concept of a messiah, good concept of a savior coming, good concept of a redeemer coming, but they designed what kind of savior, they created what kind of a messiah they wanted. They created traditions and false teachings that led to more confusion. As the close of the Old Testament started getting closer and closer before Christ came on the scene that confusion grew. Clarity was a far gone conclusion, and the same thing is happening now. You have so many voices going at each other with all their different Christian science fiction doctrines you do not know what is up and what is down.

Let me read the rest of the message. It goes on to say:

Yet Abraham not only had the truth of the first coming but also the resurrection.

Who argued that! I will prove that in a way you never even expected when I get there.

So if Abraham had this that even the Sadducees and Pharisees debated over, a resurrection, how can I be sure a second coming was not also contained in the Old Testament as well, or in particular Habakkuk.

A second coming was in the Old Testament scriptures. I can take you to Habakkuk and show where it is included. My point is do not look at a second coming only. Do the research. A second coming is what 99.99% of all these commentators and individuals who write books and preach messages want to concentrate on. Do the research. A second coming is what 99.99% of all these commentators and individuals who write books and preach messages want to concentrate on. They want to skip over what the Old Testament saints were still looking for. Now when it came they did not recognize it. They did not recognize Jesus Christ because they were indoctrinated with what a messiah should look like, just like you have been indoctrinated in what a second coming is.

I am not saying you said a second appearance of Jesus is not in the Old Testament...

I am glad you said that because I never said that.

...but are you saying the message of the second coming/appearance of Jesus Christ that we hope for is completely a New Testament message?
No; but I can tell you, your understanding of the second coming is off. I am probably irking the person right now. I don’t say it in a bad way. It is off because you have not been able to wash away what you have learned because I have not got there yet, obviously, to present what scripture says. You have been indoctrinated with all the blah, blah, blah of all these preachers, books, whatever, of what the second coming is all about and you have taken that as gospel. I am telling you 80% of the church world does not have a clue, so I don’t fault you. I want you to stay with me, see what I am trying to do. Eventually I am going to get to all these things. We are not even close to any kind of conclusion in this series. I do not know if I will even be able to finish it before Jesus comes. How do you like that!

To help you understand my thought process, I question because I do count that God spoke the end from the beginning, and that the key points of arriving at the end will include all the high points of that goal. The second coming of Jesus is a high point...

It is our eternal hope. I bet if I asked about the second coming of Jesus, probably this person is referring to when He comes and we meet Him up in the air. If that is what you are referring to, that is not what the second coming of Jesus is all about my friend. That is not how you define it.

...and I am able to grant that perhaps Habakkuk is not speaking of a second appearance/coming, but I am looking for confirmation if the return/second appearance of Jesus is only a New Testament teaching.

No. The second appearance of Jesus and the second coming is not a New Testament teaching. What I think you might have mixed up is you are also including the rapture, the meeting in the air as the second coming. That is a big mistake the church world has made and why there are so many frickin’ theories. Almost got me to cuss there. The reason why I want to cuss is because all they do is bring confusion. Why don’t they stay close to the Word?

Is the second coming of Jesus not taught in the Old Testament?

It is definitely taught in the Old Testament! Old Testament saints generally did not have a concept of a rapture. They had a concept, they had prophesies that pointed to a second coming. They were hoping the second coming would be like the first, but when the first coming came, and Jesus came, because He did not size up to what they were expecting, He was rejected.

Go to Zechariah 12, there is going to be a mourning for the nation of Israel, the Jews -- a mourning that has not happened in thousands of years. You have to go back to a good king who came after David to see that type of mourning because of their rejection to finally realize who they rejected. The ones that are living and the ones that will be resurrected to see it for themselves from the dead that are in Hades waiting for that time period will mourn.

So then, what about this first coming, second coming, and rapture? The rapture or what used to be known long, long, long ago was called ‘the secret coming’. It was not called the second coming. The reason why I am stopping to do this now is because by your messages I can say a few thought it was after Christ died and resurrected from the dead 2,000 years ago. Everyone except one, and I have dozens of messages, think that the second coming of the return of Jesus Christ is we will meet Him in the air because we get it in 1 Thessalonians. Sorry to burst your bubble of knowledge, but it is not. The rapture, or like I said, what it used to be labeled ‘the
secret coming’ is seldom directly mentioned except in type, and you have to really look at it closely in the Old Testament. Virtually all the references in the Old Testament deal with the appearing of Christ at the beginning of the Millennium. Do the study concerning the second coming yourself if you do not believe me.

In the New Testament, we can find all the aspects of the Lord’s coming mentioned; not just a first coming, second coming, third coming or whatever coming amount you have learned in all the theories that are out there. Why in the New Testament? And why is the secret coming only a New Testament concept, which most of you think is the second coming by your messages? Why? I probably have some of your scratching your heads right now. Hopefully, you are following what I am trying to do here because the rapture has to do with only the Church. I have hinted at this before, the revelation has to do with Israel and the nations.

In the Old Testament we have no church. Find one. The Old Testament prophets and saints did not know anything about a New Testament church. There was nothing that was given to them to bring that kind of understanding that the age period between the first coming and the second coming existed. That is why they thought a Messiah had to come who would fulfill the first part of that coming and also be there for the second coming to deliver them. In a sense, they combined the two comings together, like I said, to create their own robot messiah. It didn’t work. They did not know anything about a New Testament church. It was a mystery to them.

Go to Ephesians 3. Thank God for Paul’s writings and not just Paul’s, even Peter mentions it if I have enough time to point it out. Let’s just start with verse 1, “For this cause I Paul, the prisoner of Jesus Christ for you Gentiles, If ye have heard of the dispensation of the grace of God which is given me to you-ward: How that by revelation he made known unto me the mystery”—He made known unto me the mystery—“(as I wrote afore in few words; Whereby, when ye read, ye may understand my knowledge in the mystery of Christ,)…” which would include the gospel of Christ. “Which in other ages was not made known.” What! Are you telling me the Old Testament people did not know anything about the mystery of Christ, which would deal with the dispensation of grace and the period it would cover, mostly in the Time of the Gentiles?” I believe the time of the Gentiles is over but we are living in a day and age that the church still exists. It is just a remnant of what it used to be, but it still exists. There are still some trying to rightly divide the Word of God, following it and living by it, but nevertheless that period is over and we are now living in the last days, the last period of time. That clock has already started to tick. I have already pointed that out. Yes, “Whereby, when ye read, ye may understand my knowledge in the mystery of Christ,)” because in verse 3, “How that by revelation he made known unto me the mystery”. Not just to Paul alone, but you will see even Peter knew about it. I believe a very small group of people knew about it because they were the ones who were assigned and became dedicated to bring that mystery of Christ. If they didn’t, what Christ did on that cross probably would have died and never been proclaimed and spread the way it was. Verse 5 reads, “Which in other ages was not made known…” The ‘other ages’ includes Old Testament prophets, Old Testament saints. “as it is now revealed…” Back to the uncovering again. “unto his holy apostles and prophets by the Spirit.” By the Spirit.

This is not just in Ephesians. Go to 1 Peter 1:10. The previous verses are speaking about the trial of your faith or the testing of faith being much more precious than gold, and it leads up to verse 10. “Of which salvation the prophets have inquired and searched diligently, who prophesied of the grace.” They searched diligently because they had the knowledge of someone that would be
coming, the Messiah, the Savior who will dispense that grace as a gift. “Of which salvation the
prophets have inquired and searched diligently, who prophesied of the grace that should come
unto you:” Verse 11 continues by reading, “Searching what, or what manner of time…” When
was this going to happen in other words. They were scratching their heads also. “Searching
what, or what manner of time the Spirit of Christ which was in them did signify…” They were
looking for that time. They could not understand it. They did not have the understanding that
there would be a mystery and the mystery would be that age of grace where the Church would be
established to fulfill the purpose, I believe the commission, to proclaim the Gospel to a dying
world. “which was in them did signify, when it testified beforehand the sufferings of Christ…”
You can see that in Isaiah 53 and other passages in the Old Testament. “and the glory that
should follow.” Get the picture? You could read right through this and these verses would never
hit you. Hopefully, it hits you now as I explain it.

There are two periods in the latter part of this verse. “when it testified beforehand the
sufferings…” Like I said, I pointed to Isaiah 53, “and the glory that should follow.” These Old
Testament saints did not think that the glory might be the Church, because it wasn’t. They did
not have any idea what that mystery was. It truly was a mystery to them. So the glory was what
would happen that was prophesied when God would come down here and rescue Israel from its
enemies and establish His kingdom. We are not living in the time period of His kingdom. They
saw the suffering of Christ and then the glory that followed. They did not see the time between
the suffering of Christ and the glory. If you do not understand that, you will not understand what
they saw. You will just try to place in your mind (unfortunately because of preachers and
teachers who place it there) that they had an understanding of all the ages. No, they did not. They
did not see the time between the suffering and the glory—our time, the last 2,000 years, the
Church Age, the age of mystery. They did not see the present age we are in. They did not realize
the kingdom of Israel was to be postponed at the Lord’s first coming. That is important to
understand, folks. They did not see the kingdom of Israel was to be postponed at the Lord’s first
coming, then resume at His second coming, and the second coming is not the rapture.

In Matthew 6 when the disciples were asking Jesus how to pray, He deals with them on that
matter and He says in verse 9, “After this manner therefore pray ye: Our Father which art in
heaven, Hallowed be thy name. Thy kingdom come.” What kingdom? Christ knew who He was
speaking to at the time and that they would not see the present age fulfillment. They would not
even come close to living long enough, folks. So He is telling them to pray for ‘thy kingdom
come’. Well, ‘thy kingdom come’ has not happened yet. When the Lord comes to rule and reign
is still yet to happen. His disciples would never see that kingdom. So they were to pray, and we
should pray also for ‘thy kingdom come’ because that is also what our hope is in. But before we
ever see that ‘kingdom come’, there are certain things that are going to take place. I am not going
to get into it now because it is out of place in this series, but those events between the rapture and
God’s kingdom coming is a very, very, very short amount of time. Nevertheless, we will see the
rapture first before the Kingdom coming for those of us who faite in Christ alone just as the
disciples, their souls are with Christ now. Do you understand that? A kingdom age is still not
here yet. It is coming.

The Old Testament saints and prophets did not see the present age. They did not realize at the
first coming there would be a postponement period and then it will be resumed at His second
coming. They saw it as one back-to-back sequence of events and that is why all the confusion. You would think the New Testament would have cleared that up but it didn’t for the most part.

In the book of Acts, we see the Church was born at Pentecost. There was no church in the Old Testament. Find one! That was a kingdom age, but not a kingdom age that reached a fulfillment. It could not have happened. That was still yet many thousands of years away because we can look back at history and say it is thousands of years away from their time to when it is going to happen, depending when these prophets lived. That is why you do not see the rapture clearly spoken in the Old Testament. Find it clearly spoken. The rapture is for the Church, not the Kingdom. There are hundreds of prophesies referencing the coming of the King, both the first coming and the second coming, but before the second coming toward the latter end, a secret coming. The second coming in the Old Testament looks forward (at least that is how they should look at it) to the revelation but it does not look forward to a revelation that includes a rapture. It doesn’t. It just doesn’t, folks.

Go to 1 Thessalonians 4 and see what Paul was talking about. Starting with verse 13, “But I would not have you to be ignorant, brethren…” He did not want the saints to be ignorant of the subject matter he was referring to which was “concerning them which are asleep”, the ones who already died in the Lord, “that ye sorrow not, even as others which have no hope.” We have hope. We are expecting eternal salvation. “For if we believe [pisteuo, the so-be-it faith] that Jesus died and rose again, even so them also which sleep in Jesus will God bring with him. For this we say unto you by the word of the Lord, that we which are alive [and] remain unto the coming…”—literally to be present at the arrival of the Lord: Paul expected it in his day—“to be present at the arrival of the Lord shall not prevent [or shall not go before or to be before] them which are asleep [those who have already died in the Lord]. For the Lord himself shall descend from heaven with a shout…” This is what most people call the second coming. It isn’t. “...with the voice of the archangel, and with the trump of God: and the dead in Christ shall rise first: Then we which are alive and remain shall be caught up [to snatch away with force] together with them in the clouds, to meet the Lord in the air”. The Lord is not touching this earth, is He? We know in the second coming He will touch and He will land on the Mount of Olives and guess what? Read it for yourselves; both the physical world and the people in it are going to tremble, they are going to mourn, they are going to fear. Those that remain alive are going to run for cover. Wouldn’t you if you had been denying Him your whole life?

I have an opinion at this point that will lead to somewhere else, but I want to give you all the information before I get there. Even the ones who are dead but not in Christ will be raised up at that point, and this world will see a mourning like it has never seen before, or at least one that has not been seen for thousands of years. There is a lot of answering that is going to have to be done. The King of Kings is coming and that is where the Old Testament was all pointing to in the prophesies relating to that period when He would come. He would have to come because He will have to rescue Israel. What you are seeing in the Middle East now is nothing compared to what is going to be happening. Israel is going to be surrounded. There is a great war coming. Of course you have heard of Armageddon. I will have plenty to say about that when I get there. A lot of accounting has to happen of why you rejected the Son of God. Now for you who put your faith alone in Christ, we are not going to experience any of that. We are taken away and I do not want to get too far into it because I also have to line that up with the book of Revelation, but the
two witnesses are taken away. We have covered some of that very briefly. They are going to be taken away.

You see that in Revelation 11 just before the second woe was presented when the seventh angel sounds. Verse 12, “And they heard a great voice from heaven saying unto them, Come up hither. And they ascended up to heaven in a cloud; and their enemies beheld them.” How many times have you heard the silliness that the church is going to be raptured and nobody is going to know what happened to them. Everyone is going to know! The true church is going to be raptured and the ones who are rising from the grave as they are being transformed and their bodies are being recreated to catch up with their souls. “And they ascended up to heaven in a cloud; and their enemies beheld them. And the same hour was there a great earthquake, and the tenth part of the city fell, and in the earthquake were slain of men seven thousand: and the remnant were affrighted, and gave glory to the God of heaven.” I do not want to get into all that because it is getting way ahead of the teaching I am doing on the Last Days series.

What I am trying to tell you is the Old Testament saints did not have a concept of the mystery age Paul refers to, and the age Peter refers to. They sought it out but they did not have quite the understanding. They combined a first and second coming together. They did not understand there would be a church age. There will be a rapture in that church age towards the end of it, towards the end of time, in the last period of time. The second coming is not the rapture. The second coming is the coming when Christ, the Messiah, comes to set things straight once and for all when He lands on this planet again. How many times do you think Christ has been on this planet?

That is why it is kind of almost dumb, in a sense, to put a number behind His comings. He was the Captain of the Host back in Joshua leading the children of Israel to victory in the moon god city Jericho. I just covered that. He wrestled with Jacob, not an angel. Christ has been here many times, a pre-incarnated Christ and a Christ in the flesh, our flesh, to suffer for our benefit what we should have suffered. There is a lot to be covered, folks. A lot more clarity in all these subjects need to be presented, but my point is do not get stuck in what you have been brainwashed with! It does not add up. It does not line up with Scripture. I do not preach outside of Scripture. I stay within Scripture. If Paul clearly states it was a mystery, it was a mystery that the Old Testament saints could not figure out. And if Peter states it, those are pretty good sources to rely on, folks. I will put my confidence in what they had to say because it is supposed to be the inspired Word of God, not some opinion, theory, doctrine creator. There are no new doctrines. There is thus saith the Word of the Lord, and that is it, period! Stick with it; stay with it.

I have no problem as far as Habakkuk because I could show three different times at least. It is used in three different periods. I bet you cannot find that in any commentator’s books or any author who has written about any of those three together in one book or one source. Don’t box yourself in by what you knew because we are going into territory that unfortunately is virgin territory when it should have been explored, uncovered and revealed to the people who do have the desire to know since 1948, and especially since 1967. Too much reliance has been on doctrines that were created 200 plus years ago, and too many have been stuck only understanding that source and Satan has had his way. That is why I almost want to cry when I read the surveys. Why don’t people believe, whether it is a second coming, a third coming, whatever coming? They do not believe in it because the book of Revelation, the book of Daniel, and all the other books of prophesy are just confusion to them. How damnable! I am just going to say it. How
damnable to make a novel out of the last days prophetic times, and a best seller of 16 volumes of nothing but stupid, ignorant science fiction Christian theories about antichrist and what is going to happen in these last days! They are dead wrong! They have no scriptures to back it up.

Once again, like I told you before I started, I am frustrated because I am just going to be touching so quickly in all these different scriptures I gave and the subject matter of the second coming. I can prove without any doubt, scripture after scripture in the Old Testament, why the Old Testament saints saw a second coming, as we would call it today I guess, as the final return of Christ where He comes to rule and reign. They are right if we want to label it and call it the second coming. That is right, but their mistake was they put the first and the second back to back without any span of time in between. Maybe that is why Paul says Christ had something designed and prepared for us that even they did not have the privilege of knowing about. What was that period? The promise. What is the promise?

Back in Hebrews and I will finish there. I know I have covered a lot of areas in a general way. You are just going to have to bear with me, be patient and endure through this Last Days series as we fill in more gaps as we go along. What was the promise for verse 36 in chapter 10, “For ye have need of endurance, that, after ye have done the will of God, ye might receive the promise.” What is ‘the promise”? He is dealing with Hebrew saints that are getting anxious. They want the return of the Lord, so Paul—and that is probably why Paul wrote Hebrews—gives us a hint in I Thessalonians 4:15, “For this we say unto you by the word of the Lord, that we which are alive [and] remain unto the coming [or be present at the arrival] of the Lord shall not prevent them which are asleep.” Our promise is we are going to meet Him in the air. Not a meeting in the air that is described in any way or fashion in the Old Testament with all the messianic prophecies if you want to call it both the first and second coming. No, something unique to the church world and is only for the church world.

Remember Old Testament saints had already rose from the grave when Christ rose from the grave. Did you forgot about the story of Lazarus? Do I need to re-preach that message? Do I need to preach what paradise was prior to Christ? Maybe I do. Maybe you have forgotten. It is in the Spiritual Warfare Series. Look at the summaries and try to find it. Those Old Testament saints had already risen, I believe both body and soul. Just as they have to wait, now we have to wait. Just as they had to wait for the first coming, we have to wait for the Lord’s return where He meets us in the air by raising us from the dead if we are already dead; body-wise not soul-wise, because to be dead in the flesh is to be present with Christ soul-wise. We need our new bodies, but we need a seed and that is important to understand. A microscopic seed so Christ can now transform us into the creature He wants us to be like, the kind of body He wants us to have throughout eternity. That is all going to take place in the transporting promise we see not only in 15, but also in 16 and 17. These saints had a promise. “For ye have need of endurance, that, after ye have done the will of God, ye might receive the promise.” The promise is what? Eternal salvation of course, and the meeting in the air with the Lord Jesus completed in the creature and body He wants us to be. He is designing it. He created a first one. Sin entered in and destroyed it. Imagine what His second go-around is going to be like, folks. I think it is going to put the first one to shame.

I know I quickly went through all this, but you have to understand what the Old Testament saints understood and why mistakes were made leading up to the first coming of Christ and why they rejected Him, because they combined the first with the second. Since they did not have
deliverance, Christ could not have been the Messiah. They were not privileged of understanding the mystery of the Church. The mystery that the gospel of Christ would go throughout this world for approximately 2,000 years and still be redeeming people, rescuing people because God is a merciful God, His Son is a merciful Son. If you really think about it, He has stretched out the period of time for the benefit of mankind, His original intention of how many He wanted and how many will be there at the end to serve and worship Him.

Look at Ephesians 3:5-6 and I Peter 1:10-12 in a different light to understand and not to be confused what period you are living in—a period so privileged that I bet you anything the old saints wished they would have lived in this period so they could understand the complete mystery. They understood the first coming and they understood the second coming, but they did not know how to incorporate all that through God’s timeline.

We live in a privileged place to know and understand what should bring in the participation to make sure others do. You have never been so privileged. “Well, I wish I could have lived in Christ’s period. I wish I could have been there.” Or, “I wish I could have been around at the time the apostles were preaching.” Do you realize you are living in a time when His return is not that far away? Is He going to catch you asleep and come as a thief in the night, or are you going to be watching, ready, participating, and knowing it pleases Him. Why does it please Him?

I will get to that next time in the Last Days series when I go to Enoch. Why did Enoch please God? Why? If you read the verses, it kind of leaves you puzzled. But why? Go to the Old Testament and read about Enoch’s life. You only have a few verses. Why? Because of Enoch’s acknowledgement of a Savior, of a Son of God, which I will prove.

I am frustrated because I would like to preach on this segment of the Last Days series. It would take weeks to get through it, and this is before I even planned to do it, to give you a glimpse of where I am going with all this. Just have patience. I am saying what Paul said, have patience. He is going to come whether or not I finish this series. If you are faithing in Christ alone, you are going to meet Him in the air if you are alive. If you are not, your soul is already there and your body is going to go through one heck of a snatching away process with force as your body is being changed into something to meet up in the air with the Lord Jesus with your soul. Go figure that one out. There is a good Christian science fiction movie if they could put one together! I do not know what the process is going to be like, but I know it is going to be wonderful. I cannot wait for the day but until then I will stay faithful in preaching the Word of God rightly divided without the silly doctrines behind them. Stay close to the Word of God is my point.

As I said, there is no second coming unless you realize there was a first coming. The unfortunate part about Habakkuk is they combined the two and then that is why they missed the mark when Christ came on the scene the first time. If you want to look at Habakkuk, secular and biblical history-wise, the chapter especially was trying to encourage them that someone is coming to rescue them from these life’s woes, including the hardships they were experiencing, especially under the evil kingdom of Nebuchadnezzar, which was just around the bend. Keep it in context.

To be continued...
The Last Days Study Guide
What is the Second Coming?

1) Who is the rapture for?

2) What is an old term for the rapture?

3) What makes the second coming different than the rapture?

4) What was the mystery Old Testament saints sought diligently to understand but did not?

5) What are the early chapters of Habakkuk referencing?

6) After we have done the will of God, what is our promise?

7) What was one of the causes for the rejection of Jesus at His first coming?

8) Isaiah 53 talks about “the glory that should follow”. What is that glory?
We are going to take a look at Enoch. Go to Hebrews 11:5. “By faith Enoch was translated…” A better word would have been transported. “that he should not see [or receive] death; and was not found…” There the language describes a situation. If people went looking for him they could not find him at this point. “for before his translation [or transportation] he had this testimony.” The word ‘testimony’ there means to be a witness. What did he witness and to whom? “he had this testimony, that he pleased God.” A better translation, he was well pleasing to God. “By faith Enoch was translated [or transported] that he should not see death; and was not found, because God had transported him: for before his transportation he had this testimony [or this witness] that he was well pleasing to God.” He was well pleasing to God.

When I first became a Christian and read these verses and the verses in Genesis 5 it puzzled me for a long time. Let’s go back to Genesis 5:21-24. There is not much on Enoch, very little in Scripture, but yet he made the hall of faith in chapter 11. So far we have what? Four verses? We will get to Hebrews 11:6 at the end of this message and that would make it six verses total. There are more verses because Jude quotes from the book of Enoch and I will get to that in a few minutes. Less than 10 verses total in scripture but he made the hall of faith. Let’s read Genesis 5:21, “And Enoch lived sixty and five years [65 years], and begat Methuselah [the oldest man that ever lived]: And Enoch walked with God after he begat Methuselah three hundred years, and begat sons and daughters: And all the days of Enoch were three hundred sixty and five years [365]: And Enoch walked with God: and he was not; for God took him.” For God took him.

Now let’s look at some more verses in the New Testament. Let’s go to the book of Jude, right before Revelation, verse 14, “And Enoch also, the seventh from Adam, prophesied of these, saying, Behold, the Lord cometh with ten thousands of his saints.” You cannot find that anywhere in Scripture. “To execute judgment upon all, and to convince all that are ungodly among them of all their ungodly deeds…” There the word is ergon again. I told you the meaning for ergon there is the employment of something. In this case, it would be the employment of the word. “which they have ungodly committed, and of all their hard speeches which ungodly sinners have spoken against him.” Think about it. Where did Jude get this from? You cannot find what he is referencing anywhere in this book, the Holy Bible. What he is quoting from is an outside source. He quotes from the book of Enoch.

Jude was not originally part of Scripture. Then eventually the church historians decided to include it as a valuable source of information. I think it is more than that but that is what happened. One of the reasons why they decided originally not to include it is because of these few verses. Jude takes us out of the Holy Scriptures and he referenced something else. He referenced the works of Enoch or what we call now the book of Enoch. There are several translations now. Most people read the one by Laurence and there are several versions too. This book of Jude was almost rejected from canonized scripture, but in the 4th century the church decided to include it. Thank God it did. I think it should be included. In my opinion, it is a very important piece of the puzzle why Enoch was included in Hebrews 11. I mean, the only source we have, and the reason why Enoch should be included in Hebrews 11 is really because of one
verse, Genesis 5:24, "And Enoch walked with God: and he was not; for God took him." That is it! That is it, but Jude decides to pull from Enoch’s writings and he says, "And Enoch also, the seventh from Adam, prophesied of these, saying, Behold, the Lord cometh with ten thousands of his saints." You can see a version of it in the book of Revelation, but he is not referencing that. In fact, the book of Revelation was not even written yet, or given to John, when this was written so he cannot be quoting from that or using that as a reference point. "To execute judgment upon all, and to convince all that are ungodly among them of all their ungodly deeds which they have ungodly committed, and of all their hard speeches which ungodly sinners have spoken against him."

So we see Enoch in Hebrews 11 in two verses, we see Enoch in Genesis 5 in four verses, and a few more in Jude. That is it. That is all we know about Enoch unless, like Jude, we include the book of Enoch as an important valuable source of information. I have a theory, and it is a theory, for why God may have left the book of Enoch out of canonized scripture but it would take a number of messages to cover the 1611 problem of what to include in the canon. That does not mean it is not important or a good source of information. The early church fathers, Tertullian, Origen, and Irenaeus, all pulled from the book of Enoch. They campaigned for it. They believed it was an important source of information and some of them wanted it included in the canonized scripture. So, I am telling you not to close your mind because it is not in the Holy Scriptures. If the Holy Scriptures quote from it, it deserves a second look. It deserves that you take a look at it, study it, pull from it, and see if it does not have something you can verify in God’s Word that makes it real. I could go through the whole thing.

So what was Jude quoting from? If you go to the book of Enoch (I happened to be using a Laurence copy, there are other versions), I will tell you where Jude is quoting from. Chapter 2, "Behold, he comes with ten thousands of his saints to execute judgment upon them, and destroy the wicked, and reprove all the carnal for everything which the sinful, and ungodly have done, and committed against him."

"Behold, he comes with ten thousands of his saints to execute judgment" has not happened yet. That still needs to happen but this is what Jude was referring to when he pulled from the book of Enoch and wrote his letter which we have now in the book of Jude in the New Testament right before Revelation. Kind of interesting in the placement of it too, isn’t it?

I have been telling you there is a message in the stars and that message is the Gospel. In fact, I will send you a book for free if you just ask for it entitled The Glory of the Stars. You do not need to pay anything for it. I would be more than happy to send it to you. It is a good starting point. It shows how the Gospel is declared in the stars, the Lord’s redemption plan, Jesus Christ. Yes, He is in the stars. Just as I told you, there is a gospel in colors. You see it everywhere in God’s Book if you know how to look for it. God did not leave any ground uncovered. There are other books you can get to understand what the message of the stars is all about. I can give you a list of those. He made sure He placed the information about His redemption plan and about Himself and how it would benefit mankind in every aspect. I have not even gotten to DNA, biology, and all the other (what we now call) sciences, and how there is a message in that. You cannot turn anywhere and not see Christ’s handiwork about His redemption plan through Him. The most obvious, especially if you do not live in a big city, is just look up and start understanding what the zodiac means. Now it has been twisted. Astrologers, soothsayers, mystics have all twisted the Message and that is nothing new. It started shortly after the flood and, I
believe, a version that even started before the flood. After the flood there is a lot of evidence (I have already covered some of it) that gives the information to see man and his wicked ways will find every excuse not to follow an unseen God and believe in an unseen Savior/Messiah that even Adam and Eve knew would come on the scene to redeem them, to make them right with the Father once again. So they decided to make their own gods and start their own false religions. They used astral objects such as the moon, sun, and stars, and twisted their meaning.

I do not think it was by accident that Jude took from Enoch right here in chapter 2. What else did Enoch have to say? Did he have an understanding of what the heavens meant? Did he know what the Gospel of the stars was all about? Did he have that knowledge? Well, I will show not only did he have that knowledge given to him of the Gospel proclaimed in the heavens, the stars telling the message, but he also had the knowledge of what the book of Enoch refers to as the Son of Man, which is none other than Jesus Christ. If you read through the whole book of Enoch, there is a lot of information here I possibly cannot dwell on because it would be a series in itself.

Let me just read a few pages from the book of Enoch.

Enoch 43:1, *I beheld another splendour, and the stars of heaven. I observed that he called them all by their respective names…*

What names? The names we now have in the zodiac now. The names have changed over the years but the names that refer to what the Gospel in the stars are proclaiming. I do not have time to go through it but it covers all the constellations in the heavens.

*I observed that he called them all by their respective names, and that they heard. In a righteous balance I saw that He weighed out with their light the amplitude of their places…*

They knew their place and knew what to do.

*…and the day of their appearance, and their conversion.*

What does ‘and their conversion’ mean?

*Splendour produced splendour; and their conversion was into the number of the angels, and of the faithful.*

What does ‘into the number of the angels and the faithful’ mean? Remember back in Revelation 12? That is part of the Last Day Series. Even the angels benefited from Christ’s appearance on this planet and what He did for mankind. He died to pay our penalty, He rose and He is sitting at the right side of the Father, and He cleansed the heavens. What a glorious day that would have been to see Christ cleansing the heavens. I do not believe Satan is there now. I know it goes against modern theories and theology. Once again, go back to the message and listen to the reasons why the heavens have been cleansed.

*Splendour produced splendour; and their conversion was into the number of the angels, and of the faithful.*

‘The faithful’ meaning the faithful who believe in the Lord Jesus Christ; the benefit of what Christ did for us. The angels also benefited from it because they did not have to deal with that evil, wicked enemy called Satan in the heavens any longer, or his demonic pals, if you want to
call them that. They have been cast down. That is why there has been so much evil over the last 2,000 years and it is only intensifying.

Enoch 43:2, *Then I inquired of the angel, who proceeded with me, and explained to me secret things, What their names were.*

Yes, the names of the zodiac and all the constellations in that zodiac, all the different stars had names.

_He answered. They are the names of the righteous who dwell upon the earth, and who believe in the name of the Lord of spirits for ever and for ever._

Enoch 44:1, *Another thing also I saw respecting splendour; that it rises out of the stars, and becomes splendour; being incapable of forsaking them._

What ‘rises out of the stars and becomes splendour’? The message that it is proclaiming ‘being incapable of forsaking them’. Christ never forsook us. After the promise was given to Eve all the way back in Genesis 3, which we already covered not too long ago, Christ would not forsake us. He was going to come. He was not going to change His mind. He already declared it in the stars in the heavens and everything else He created that He will redeem man.

Enoch 46:1, *There I beheld the Ancient of days, whose head was like white wool, and with him another, whose countenance resembled that of a man._

I believe he is speaking here about God and His Son, Jesus Christ.

_There I beheld the Ancient of days, whose head was like white wool, and with him another, whose countenance resembled that of a man. His countenance was full of grace, like that of one of the holy angels. Then I inquired of one of the angels…_

In some versions, ‘Then I inquired of one of the angels’ is not even included. It has been omitted, and directly goes into:

...who went with me, and who showed me every secret thing, concerning this Son of man...

In other words, Christ is leading him, showing everything about himself. Enoch (if you read through the book of Enoch) not only would get the understanding what the Gospel of the message of the stars was all about and what it is pointing to—the Son of God, God’s only begotten Son, who would come with the redemption plan to redeem us, to rescue us from our miserable wretched lives and the penalty of sin we should have paid. He took it upon himself to pay it for us, to bring us and reconcile us back to the Father—not only that message declared and proclaimed, but he was also hearing it and understanding what this Son of Man was all about. He not only had the heavens to look at to get the understanding of what the coming Redeemer was all about, but he is also hearing it from His own lips. How wonderful is that! Boy, Enoch was privileged. Think about it; hearing about God’s redemption plan through His Son’s own lips, and also understanding where, everywhere I believe, the message is proclaimed, especially the heavens.

...who went with me, and who showed me every secret thing, concerning the Son of man [concerning Christ]; who he was; whence he was and why he accompanied the Ancient of days.
He answered and said to me, This is the Son of man, to whom righteousness belongs...

Who is that in Scripture? None other than Jesus Christ. That is what I am saying; you cannot do anything to earn your grace or your righteousness. It is through Christ and Christ only. Any efforts on our part fail miserably. It stinks. It is through Christ and Christ only.

Enoch 46:2, He answered and said to me, This is the Son of man, to whom righteousness belongs; with whom righteousness has dwelt; and who will reveal all the treasures of that which is concealed...

This is not treasures as far as material things. It is treasures about Himself. What greater treasures can you know or can you have than knowing about the Lord Jesus Christ and having Him in your life? The Christian world calls Him your personal savior, and I have nothing against that because that is what He is. There is no greater treasure than that.

...and who will reveal all the treasures of that which is concealed: for the Lord of spirits has chosen him...

Has chosen His only begotten Son who righteousness belongs, who righteousness always dwelt and He is the chosen one that will lift up the saints in everlasting uprightness.

...for the Lord of spirits has chosen him; and his portion has surpassed [or conquered] all before the Lord of spirits in everlasting uprightness.

This Son of man, whom you behold...

Jesus is saying, Enoch, you are looking at me.

Enoch 46:3, This Son of man, whom you behold shall raise up kings, and the mighty from their couches, and the powerful from their thrones; shall loosen the bridles of the powerful, and break in pieces the teeth of sinners.

Enoch 46:4, He shall hurl kings from their thrones and their dominions; because they will not exalt and praise him, nor humble themselves...

He is going to tear them down and their dominions. Why?

...because they will not exalt or praise him, nor humble themselves before him...

In other words, denying that He is the Son of God, denying that He is the only begotten Son of God and His name is Jesus Christ as we know today.

...because they will not exalt and praise him, nor humble themselves before him by whom their kingdoms were granted to them. The countenance likewise of the mighty shall he cast down, filling them with confusion.

And boy, do we see that today. We have seen it for a long time. We have seen it for millenniums. No more than today, I can tell you that right now.

Darkness shall be their habitation, and worms shall be their bed; nor from that their bed shall they hope to be again raised, because they exalted not the name of the Lord of spirits.
Here is an interesting verse, speaking of all these kings, thrones, dominions, both the unseen and the seen by the way, that refuse to believe in the only begotten Son, Jesus Christ; refuse to believe that He was full of grace; refuse to believe righteousness belongs to Him and Him only; refuse to believe that is where righteousness dwells or has dwelt and is still dwelling today; refuses to bow down to Him and be humbled and exalt and praise Him. They refuse it, they deny it and they reject it. They also reject something else that tells a story about Him. What is that? Let me read it to you.

Enoch 46:5, *They shall condemn the stars of heaven...*

And ‘stars’ are not angels here, folks. We are talking about the stars, the zodiac and the constellation of all the stars, and all the different messages from beginning to end about a Savior, not only revealing the salvation plan but also the damnation in the stars. That is why I hope you’ll order the free book. It is a good starting point. There are other books you can get to understand what the message of the stars is all about. I can give you a list of those too. These proud individuals and unseen spiritual forces refuse to praise and exalt Christ. They refuse to declare the message of the heavens; the message of the stars. They reject it. Let me read it again:

*They shall condemn the stars of heaven...*

Why should they condemn the stars of heaven? Because they are rejecting Jesus, the Son of God. That is from the book of Enoch. These are not my words.

*They shall condemn the stars of heaven, shall lift up their hands against the Most High, shall tread upon and inhabit the earth, exhibiting all the works of iniquity, even their works of iniquity. Their strength shall be in their riches, and their faith in the gods whom they have formed with their own hands.*

We have been covering ‘the gods whom they have formed with their own hands’ and not only that but also the temples they build to place them there. You see that in Babylon and other places in the Mesopotamian Valley, and other areas of the world.

*Their strength shall be in their riches, and their faith in the gods whom they have formed with their own hands. They shall deny the name of the Lord of spirits, and shall expel him from the temples, in which they assemble; [6] and with him the faithful, who suffer in the name of the Lord of spirits.*

That is why Jesus, in Matthew and other gospel records, is saying, Don’t think the persecution is not coming, folks. If you declare the name of the Lord Jesus Christ, expect persecution. If you declare you have been saved by the Lord Jesus Christ, expect the persecution. You see that in the gospel records, and not just in the gospel records, some of the epistles as well. Expect the persecution. Christ has told us it is going to come because the seen and the unseen have rejected Him and they will reject anyone that worships, exalts Him, and follows Him. They are hated, we are hated.

That is the ironic thing about Christianity; knowing they hate us, we are supposed to love them. How do we love them? By getting the message that Jesus Christ can save them. I have covered this so many times in John 15 because Jesus said there are commandments. We do not live under the Old Testament law but we live under the New Testament commandments of Jesus Christ. In
John 15 it says abide in the Vine, persevere or remain in the Vine. In other words, do not be detached from the Vine, but be attached to it because Jesus being the Vine, if we are not attached to Him, we are going to lose our nourishment. What happens if the branch is detached from the Vine? It dies. We are going to die. We are going to be heading in the same direction, placed in the same place as these people suffering damnation throughout eternity. So His first commandment in John 15 was stay attached and the second commandment is to love one another as I loved you.

Most people who listen to me will not have to die for anyone because of Christ or because of bringing that message to individuals. Some have, and some still do today, but at least you could have the passion Christ wants you to have about getting the message to someone else. How do you do that? By participating in the ministry. I do not expect you to mentor and spend hundreds and hundreds and hundreds of hours with individuals. Christ knew it too. That is why there is an order in the church and how that function is supposed to be carried out to bring them the Word of God so they can grow. At the very least, you can tell them about Christ and where they can go to get that kind of growth they need to give them a strong foundation so they do not blow away when the first storm comes because they are not grounded. Expect the persecution if you follow those two commandments alone, those orders given to us by Christ. You are going to receive it in one way or another. Some worse than others.

_Enoch 48:3_, Before the sun and the signs were created, before the stars of heaven were formed, his name was invoked in the presence of the Lord of spirits. A support shall he be for the righteous and the holy to lean upon without falling; and he shall be the light of nations.

Let me read that again but I am going to include another two verses:

_Enoch 48:1_, In that place I beheld a fountain of righteousness, which never failed, encircled by many springs of wisdom. Of these all the thirsty drank, and were filled with wisdom, having their habitation with the righteous, the elect, and the holy. In that hour was this Son of man [speaking of Christ] invoked before the Lord of spirits, and his name in the presence of the Ancient of days.

Father/Son, Father/Son relationship is seen throughout the book of Enoch.

Before the suns and the signs were created, before the stars of heaven were formed, his name was invoked in the presence of the Lord of spirits. A support shall he be to the righteous [that is us] and the holy to lean upon...

Don’t we lean on Jesus? Who better to lean on?

...without falling; and he shall be the light of the nations. He shall be the hope of those whose hearts are troubled. All, who draw on earth, shall fall down and worship before him...

That is coming friends.

...shall bless and glory him, and sing praises to the name of the Lord of spirits.

There are a lot of interesting things in the book of Enoch.

_In those days...
Still speaking of the future now even in our time, because it still has not happened.

_In those days shall the kings of the earth and the mighty men, who have gained the world by their achievements become humble in countenance. For in the day of their anxiety and trouble their soul shall not be saved..._  

_In his presence shall they fall, and not be raised up again; nor shall there be any one to take them out of his hands, and to lift them up; for they have denied the Lord of spirits, and his Messiah._

Denied the Father and the Son. Where did Christ say, “You deny me, you deny the Father”? You see that in the gospel records. “You deny me, you deny the Father.” I have said about your prayer life if you leave Jesus out of the loop, the Father has nothing to do with you. I have given the scriptures in the gospel record. You have to go through the Son to get to the Father. That is the way it was established my friend. “Well, I don’t like the order.” Too darn bad! You are not the Creator, and neither am I.

Let’s continue:

_Enoch 51:2, There my [Enoch] eyes beheld the secrets of heaven, and all which existed on earth..._  

_[3] And I inquired of the angel who went with me, saying: What are these things, which in secret I behold? He said: All these things that thou behold shall be for the dominion of the Messiah, that he may command, and be powerful upon earth._

Think about that.

_There my eyes beheld the secrets of heaven, and all which existed on earth..._  

He is getting the full overload of information of what the heavens declare and even what the earth has proclaimed through God’s creation.

_And I inquired of the angel who went with me, saying, What are these things, which in secret I behold?_  

‘In secret’ meaning no one else knows this. “So what does this all mean? I have never heard of this before. I have never seen it before. Tell me. I have a need to know.”

_He said: All these thing which you behold shall be for the dominion of the Messiah, that he may command, and be powerful upon earth._

In other words, they are proclaiming about the coming Messiah and what He was going to do. Not only the heavens would benefit from it as we saw earlier, even the angels rejoiced, but also mankind on this planet who became misdirected by Satan, fell, sinned, and was given a plan through the seed of Eve that a redeemer would come. I keep saying it over and over, that is what the heavens declare. That is what nature declares if you know how to look for it. Man is without excuse. Man is without excuse, friend.
Let’s see what else I can dig up out of this book. I have so many pages marked but I do not have time to read everything. Let’s just read a few more pages.

Enoch 68:28, *By this oath the sun and moon completed their progress, never swerving from the command given to them for ever and ever.*

The sun, the moon, and the stars have their orders.

*By this oath the stars complete their progress...*

Or the progression they take over a 26,000-year period telling a message.

[30] *And when their names are called...*

Listen to this, folks.

*And when their names are called, they return an answer, for ever and ever.*

If you do not believe this, I will tie it in with Abraham. The Lord challenged Abraham to look upon their names and when their names are called, they return and answer. The Lord challenged Abraham to look for the answer. Not only was he getting instruction, he was hearing from the Lord, whatever experience that was, but he was also challenged to look for a message of the gospel in the stars as you will see. “I do not read that anywhere in God’s Book.” You will. I will show you it is there.

*And when their names are called, they return an answer, for ever and ever.*

Those stars are there for a reason to call out a story concerning the Son of Man, Jesus Christ, the only begotten Son of God, who comes with redemption but also damnation for the ones who reject Him. All these are still speaking of the stars:

Enoch 68:34, *All these confess and laud before the Lord of spirits.*

What do they confess? CHRIST!

[35] *They glorify with all their power of praise; and he sustains them in all that act of thanksgiving; while they glorify, and exalt the name of the Lord of spirits for ever and ever.*

[36] *And with them he establishes this oath, by which they and their paths are preserved; nor does their progress perish. Great was their joy.*

[38] *They blessed, glorified, and exalted, because the name of the Son of man was revealed to them.*

Think about what is being said here, folks.

*By this oath the stars complete their progress.*

The whole progression of what the story tells in the zodiac constellations. The whole sphere of over 26,000 years of progression of a story you can still see today if you look up into the heavens.
And when their names are called...

When you are looking for (if you know how to look for it) what God created and not the silly astrology going on today, what man twisted, but what God created and you call out to find what that message in the stars is saying:

...they return an answer, for ever and ever.

And what is that answer?

They blessed, glorified, and exalted, because the name of the Son of man was revealed to them.

And what He would do, and what He would eventually become on this planet as the Son of God who died and was raised again for not only our benefit but for the heavens and the beings that exist there, so it could cleanse the heavens and wipe out Satan from their presence. That is why you see so much evil in this world, folks. Satan does not have too many places he can go. This is one place he can. He is still the prince of the power of the air but his kingdom is soon coming to an end.

They glorify with all their power of praise... and thanksgiving; they glorify and exalt the name... Great was their joy. Their paths are preserved...

Why? Because it tells a story.

...nor does their progress perish. They blessed, glorified, and exalted, because the name of the Son of man was revealed to them.

It was revealed to them in the stars and they are proclaiming the message of the Son of man, the Son of God, the Messiah, our Redeemer, our Lord. To reject it, as I said earlier, is to deny Him. If you do not want to believe it from me and what I am saying, do your own research. I challenge you to do a study concerning the true wisdom of what the stars declare: Not your horoscope, not astrology or any other mystic explanation of what the stars are, but the true message. Get the free book *The Glory of the Stars*. Start with that and then work your way through other sources if you need further verifying of what that message is. I am telling you the message is about the redemption and the damnation of mankind: The redemption if you trust in the Lord Jesus Christ; the damnation if you don’t.

What does that mean? Why did Enoch get included in chapter 11 of the book of Hebrews? Why did he get included? Let’s go back to it. Remember we read in verse 5, “By faith Enoch was translated that he should not see death; and was not found, because God had translated him:” And this is the reason why, “for before his translation, he had this testimony, that he was well pleasing to God.” Why? How? The very next verse explains it. I have just explained it by reading the book of Enoch, because he got to see and experience the Son of Man, the Son of God first hand. He was instructed by angels about the Son of God, about the stars that proclaim His message who He is.

In verse 6, “But without faith…” There the word is pistis. That is why you need to understand the full definitions of the word faith. Pistis, hearing which leads you to be persuaded. In Enoch’s case, he got the best of both worlds. He got to see and hear. “But without faith it is impossible to
please [him]: for he that cometh [literally approaches] to God must believe…” In this case pisteuo, so-be-it. “I trust in you, Jesus Christ. My confidence is 100% in you and nothing else.” The so-be-it faith, “You said it and it is good enough for me. Who am I to reject it? Who am I to even question it! Thus saith the word of the Lord, so-be-it.” “But without faith it is impossible to please him: for he that approaches God must trust [pisteuo] that he was…” The reason why Enoch made this chapter is because “he was well pleasing to God” at the end of verse 5. Why? He did not reject the message coming from the Son of Man’s own lips, or the message he received with the information they received from the stars, or any other source of information about the Creator, about the Lord Jesus Christ, about the relationship between the Father and the Son. He heard it and saw it. Like I said, he got the best of both worlds. He was persuaded and that was what he was going to trust on, that is where he was going to put his faith from that day forward and he did not change. Because he did not change in the Old Testament, God walked with Enoch. I believe the Lord Jesus Christ walked with Enoch. Because of that, he was privileged to be part of something that was really unique. You do not see it anywhere in the Old Testament or New.

We will never know for sure until we get over there, but for some reason Enoch did something to express that trust and faith in the Lord that so pleased Him, he got transported. You also see it in Elijah, but Elijah did not end very strong. So what don’t we know about Elijah, or at least what you have not been taught about Elijah that put him in that same place? I am not going to say we are second class citizens because we do not get transported. Listen, you are living in a day and age you can be transported right now. All you have to do is believe in Him, the Son of God. Faith and trust in the Son of God. Those of us who live in these last days, just like Enoch was living in the last days before the flood, so we today are living in these last days where we are going to be transported, caught up, or literally forced up, snatched away to meet Him in the air. Like I have said, how privileged we are as the years pass along, the greater the event we know is going to come one day increasing the probability of us being privileged enough to experience what Enoch experienced. He had this testimony that he pleased God. He was well pleasing to God.

What does it say, “But without faith it is impossible to please him: for he that approaches God must believe [pisteuo faithe] that he is, and that he is a rewarder of them that diligently seek him.” This is the only place this word is even used in the New Testament. It probably comes from the root of another word, to be “a rewarder of them that diligently seek him.” “So what are you saying? If I keep being persuaded by what I hear to be true and I act upon it, and I say so-be-it, it is good enough for me, Lord. You said it, that is it. I am going to put my trust and everything in you, and I am not changing no matter what comes my way. No matter if I experience the persecution, the troubles, the trials, the afflictions, I am going to hang onto you and I am not letting go. I am not letting go! just like Enoch... If we have that kind of faith, we will be rewarded?” Yes; “and that he is a rewarder of them that diligently seek him”—but ‘that diligently seek him’ is the condition, isn’t it? It has to.

You see on the front page of the website it speaks a little bit about passion. There has to be passion there to seek Him. There has to be something alive in you that wants to seek Him, wants to experience what Enoch and all these heroes of faith experienced; a closer relationship and an increased knowledge of what God wants you to be. He wants you to trust Him. He wants you to
trust in His Son. I cannot say it often enough. There is nothing you will ever be able to do in your life that pleases God more than trust in His Son.

I have read scripture. I have preached about it. Hopefully it is sinking in. He wants you to trust His Son and when you trust His Son, the gift of grace and righteousness is yours. There is also another reward that is coming. You see it in Revelation 22. Go to it and I will finish there.

Revelation 22:12, this is Christ speaking, “And, behold, I come quickly; and my reward is with me to give every man according as his work…” There again the word is ‘work’. There are a lot of different words for work in the New Testament, but this once again is ergon. Let’s read it again: “And, behold, I come quickly; and my reward is with me, to give every man according as his employment of the word shall be.” Your participation in either getting it out or preaching it. “I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end, the first and the last. Blessed…” There the word for ‘blessed’ is makarios. We see it in Matthew 5. The best definition is fully satisfied. I have told you makarios in Old English when you sneezed you said ‘bless you’, ‘God bless you’. It meant being bathed in the blood. Being bathed in whose blood? The blood of Jesus Christ. “Blessed [fully satisfied] are they that do his commandments, that they may have right to the tree of life, and may enter in through the gates into the city.”

If you seek God diligently and have that passion because you have been persuaded by what you heard to be true, and you stay at that so-be-it level of faith in Christ, there is going to be reward because He is the rewarder. That is what Hebrews 11:6 is saying, and Christ is coming with that reward, “every man according to the employment of the word”. That reward is the tree of life so we “may enter in through the gates into the city”, the New Jerusalem. That is where I want to be. That is where everyone can be if you just keep trusting in Jesus Christ.

The reason why Satan has made such an effort to twist the message of the gospel of the stars is because you can see Satan being defeated. We see in Enoch (and I just gave you some of the verses in the book of Enoch that outlines the message of the stars) that the stars do carry a message. You can read the book for yourself. Study the zodiac and the constellations, all the stars that are included to see the message of redemption and also the message of damnation if you reject Him. You can see so much, and it is important you understand what that message is to realize man is without excuse. Man has chosen to reject it, reject the Messiah, reject the Redeemer, reject the only begotten Son of God, Jesus Christ. You have a choice. Either you are going to reject Him or you are going to say, “This day forward I want to diligently seek you Lord because I believe your word is true. I believe you did come and you did redeem me. You have rescued me. I do not live under the bondage of sin any longer.” Stop wondering if you are going to sin or not from this point on. You are covered. He will change you into the creature He wants you to be. Believe me, you will change. Don’t let a church or a preacher change you. Let God’s words change you as that Spirit works in your life and molds you into the piece of clay He wants you to become so He can place you on a shelf and show you off to a world, even if it means persecution; that you are not going to reject Him no matter what. No matter what.

Enoch saw it and made it into the book, the hall of faith, Hebrews 11. We only have a few verses of Enoch’s life, and thank God Jude made it into scripture because we can now see why, when we look through the book of Enoch, how important it is to understand how merciful a God we have. He has given us so many sources to understand that His Son has been merciful, and His Son is where righteousness dwells, and we have access to that. Satan has tried to form false
religions using the stars, using the moon, using things of God’s creation to twist the message throughout history. He has been very, very successful unfortunately.

That is why I want to cover these subjects in a general way, because this is all going to lead up eventually to Islam and Muhammad and how he, being The False Prophet, eventually leads to the revival of the last beast—which is nothing more than an extension of the moon god religion, and other religions that worshipped Astral and annalistic bi-products, instead of the true God and His only begotten Son.

Now Enoch came down with this information and he taught Methuselah. If you go through the book of Enoch, he even talks to Noah when Noah is seeking for answers. “Well I thought he was gone.” That’s right, God transported him, but it never said he could not come back. God is in charge and He will send messengers of His choosing. He even comes back to instruct Noah not to be discouraged. I am sure approximately 100 years of building an ark he received a lot of persecution and mocking by individuals who would reject God and fell for the message of the watchers which produced the giants and produced wickedness we have not seen up until our time and we are living it now. “As the days of Noah” we see wickedness so evil around this globe and it is only going to get worse. It is not going to get better for Christians. It is going to get worse, but hang onto Christ. He will see you through. He will reward you when it is all said and done. You will be a partaker of the Tree of Life, living in that beautiful city. As we enter the gates of that city, I am sure we are going to hear, “Well done, good and faithful servant” or servants. From that point on, we will not have to deal with any more of this nonsense, evil and mess because God will rule and reign through His Son forevermore. There are hard times, but there are glorious times coming. The hard times are just temporal. Glory will go out through eternity forever and ever. What a wonderful way to spend your eternity, with Christ our Redeemer.

The stars have declared it. Nature has declared it. The colors have declared it. More importantly, His Word has declared it. We are without excuse. It is time you learn the ways which the Lord has declared the message about His Son and it is only through His Son we have salvation and eternal life. Thank God for His grace.

To be continued...
The Last Days Study Guide

Enoch - What The Stars Proclaim

1. Why is Jude not quoting from the book of Revelation?
2. What is the greatest treasure you could ever possess?
3. Why are kings ejected from their thrones?
4. Enoch is told the unrighteous shall reject the stars of heaven. What does this mean?
5. When we follow Christ’s commandment, what are we to expect?
6. When was Christ’s name invoked before the Lord of spirits?
7. Why was Enoch transported?
8. What does blessed mean?
9. As we approach the Lord, what are we to expect?
What Was Abraham’s Works?

Open your Bible to Hebrews 11.

I have already covered verse 18 and how patriarchs of the Old Testament had to deal with the moon god and not just the moon god, but also the sun and stars, other false idols and the religions that came from them, and how they have been a problem for mankind, I believe, even before the flood. They were introduced before the flood, but after the flood they were reintroduced. Bottom line is every patriarch, especially the ones listed in Hebrews 11, had to deal with the problem, had to confront the moon god. I am telling you, Abraham was no exception. I have been briefly going through other patriarchs such as Enoch. I skipped Noah because I want to move along with this message in this section of the moon god in the Last Days series because I want to get to Abraham. I told you that you can still get a copy of the book *The Glory of the Stars*. It is a good starter introduction. I will go a lot deeper than that, God willing. If not, I will just give a general synopsis of what the stars are really declaring.

Let’s just start with verse 17. **“By faith Abraham, when he was tried [tested is a better translation], offered up Isaac: and he that had received [The verb implies a seizing or laying hold upon that which was presented.] the promises…”**—which most people will relate just to Isaac, but it is also through a promise that was already given to Abraham before this ever arrived in his life. **“offered up his only begotten [son], Of whom it was said [or to whom it was said], That in Isaac shall thy seed be called.”** I already told you to write in the margin in your Bible, to call or salute by name, not saluting to Isaac but the One which would eventually come from that line of individuals.

**“Accounting [circle that word] that God was able to raise him up, even from the dead; from whence also he received him in a figure.”** I left you dangling at ‘a figure’. I said it was an emblem and I will touch briefly on it. Let me just read a few definitions of what scholars say about these verses. And, of course, some of the definitions or descriptions about what these verses are saying sound so super spiritual, sounds so intelligent you just go right by it and accept it at face value. Well, it always left me scratching my head. In fact, I have never really heard anybody deal with verse 19 that satisfied my ability to understand this verse. **“Accounting that God was able to raise him up, even from the dead; from whence also he received him in a figure.”**

Let me just read some of the more common definitions and explanations of what this verse means:

*Abraham’s faith was great to know God was able to raise the dead and that God was able to keep His promise no matter what.*

That is one explanation. Okay, I have no problem with that, but how did he get there? How did he have that assurance God would raise his son from the dead if he was sacrificed? How? If you read through the Genesis record, up to that point, I would not say Abraham hit that many home runs, except once. And, of course, everyone goes back to the verses where he was imputed righteousness. I have already told you how they interpret it, and that was his home run. So, it still does not explain it to me. Maybe it explains it to you. Maybe you are satisfied with the
explanation. How did he get to the point where he was convinced if he did kill Isaac he would resurrected from the dead, and where did he get that information from?

Let’s read another one:

*By faith Abraham when he was tested offered up Isaac and he who had received the promises offered up his only begotten son of whom it was said in Isaac your seed shall be called, concluding that God was able to raise him up, even from the dead from which he also received him in a figurative sense.*

Now what the heck does that mean? And ‘concluding that God was able to raise him up’ is where the explanation of this verse stops. Well how did he come to that conclusion? Aren’t these questions that just bug you, or I am just a weird bird? *Concluding that God was able to raise him up even from the dead from which he also received him in a figurative sense.* What figurative sense? Can I have a little more detail? I know I do not complete a lot of things but usually it is done for a reason, because somewhere down the line I know I am going to get back to it, but here it just drops you like a 100 pound anvil. This particular person did not pick it up anywhere else to try to explain further what the heck that means. It is aggravating.

Here is another one:

*By faith when Abraham was tested offered up Isaac. The verb tense for ‘offered up’ indicates that as far as Abraham was concerned, the sacrifice was complete.*

Well whoop-de-do-da-day as my mentor used to say.

*In his will and his purpose he really did sacrifice his son.*

Once again, the super spiritual answers that are suppose to impress you.

*The verb tense for ‘offered up’ indicates that as far as Abraham was concerned, the sacrifice was complete.*

That is definitely questionable.

*In his will and his purpose he really did sacrifice his son.*

Where did you get that from?

Let’s look at another one:

*Offered up his only begotten son, though Abraham had another son, Ishmael, the son of his fleshly attempt to fulfill God’s promise, God did not recognize the other son...*

Well, not for the purposes already promised—which he already declared in the stars by the way, and I am eventually going to get to—but that is not really correct either. In fact, promises were given to Ishmael, but for different reasons. The lineage, the line, where Jesus would eventually come from was not to be from Ishmael.

*...so Isaac could only be called his only begotten son.*
Well that is true, but do not tell me God didn’t recognize the other son. That is half truth. Actually that is truth twisted.

Let’s look at another one:

*From the dead from which he also received him, as far as Abraham was concerned Isaac was good as dead, and it was from the dead that he received him back in a manner that prefigured the resurrection of Jesus.*

If it was in a manner that prefigured the resurrection of Jesus, how did Abraham know that? You see, no matter where you go they really leave that vague. They do not really go into any detailed explanation. I am convinced that they just do not know. I used to believe maybe they were just too fearful to give the explanation because it might seem too out there. That is why I have been going slowly in laying down all the information, even though from my point it is very aggravating, because I am just giving general pockets of information, but it is all out there. They refuse to acknowledge it and because they refuse to acknowledge it, it has been buried. That is why in early 600 A.D. the extension of the moon god through the Islamic religion created by Muhammad and his cohorts was not recognized for what it was and what it still is today. Well, I am trying to bring that to light.

Let’s read another one. I want this to sink in. Listen, I went back to all the sources, the pit that I was dug from to get their viewpoints. If I could find one that would excite me, I would tell you about it. I would bring it here and read it, but I just could not find it. Let’s continue:

*When Abraham was confronted with a promise and the command from God which seem to contradict each other, he did what he should do. He obeyed the command and let God take care of the promise which God was more than able to do.*

Actually I can accept this particular explanation better than any of the other explanations up to this point. It is almost like, “I don’t know what he is doing, but He was able to take care of it.”

This next one really gets super spiritual. It tries to toss in theological understanding of what Hebrews 11:19 is all about. I will read just a portion of it. I think you get the idea.

*Sometimes this verse means a daring exploit, a jeopardizing of life and have referred to this place where it was taken place.*

What the heck!

*I think it should so understood here as pointing out the very imminent dangers he was in of losing his life. [Isaac, that is.] The clause may therefore be thus translated: “Accounting that God was able to raise him up from the dead from whence he had received him, he would be in the most imminent danger of losing his life.” It is not, therefore, the natural deadness of Abraham and Sarah to which the apostle alludes, but the death to which Isaac on this occasion was exposed in, and which he escaped by the immediate interference of God.*

A lot of fancy words there to really say absolutely zero on a scale from 1-10 of understanding. Did you get any of that? Can you put it into application that can explain the verse? Especially
after I give you my application, this is all going to seem so fricken silly. It is laughable how they ignore what has been presented thousands of years ago, and eventually just about slip into oblivion. Not all the way, because as time marched on they needed a better explanation or definition to try to explain why in the heck Abraham would do what he did. And, of course, the more average preacher will say, “He had faith because he understood, just as Christ would raise from the dead, his son would raise from the dead too...” blah, blah, blah and then move on. Okay, my same question then. Back at them, HOW did he know that? How did he get that promise? Without twisting scripture, show me with detailed facts, because if you take the definition in Hebrews 11:1, “faith is the foundation of things hoped for [things we expect with desire], the evidence [the proof], of things not seen.”

You were not there, but yet there is proof why you should have faith in it. Let me give you a layman’s definition of that verse. Why should you have faith in it? Because there is proof! I have been showing off God’s Word by using science. I use whatever I can to show you from the secular world how their own information proves God’s Word, not disproves it, but proves it. Those of you who have been around me for years or following this ministry have seen that. Unfortunately, those of you who have not, you have not seen the several hundreds of messages I have preached that are not in the archives that has given the evidence showing off God over and over again with the secular information alongside the biblical information we have. Not that I need it, but I like to say I told you so—even though you have rejected it and denied it: You keep twisting the truth so it can fulfill your purpose and keep you in your comfort zone of what you think the understanding should be.

Back to verse 19, “Accounting...” I said to circle it. I know what your dictionaries will define this as. Unfortunately they do a poor job of it. “Accounting that God was able to raise him up, even from the dead...” How did he know that? “from whence also he received him in a figure.”

Let’s start by going back to what accounting, logizomai in the Greek, means. It is a very unique word. I was looking up this word using biblical sources and it makes one almost want to pull their hair and say, “Why don’t they get it?” If Paul wrote Hebrews, and there is a good chance he did (or whoever wrote Hebrews), why was such a unique word used in the Greek? What does accounting mean? When you take this word, analyze and study it outside of biblical sources, it is always used when you are dealing with facts. Unless you twist and change the definition of it (which some have), you have to look at this verse as it starts out with the word accounting as something dealing with facts. The way you would deal with facts, using the language here—now follow me here—is through reason: Through reason in dealing with the facts. What facts? Obviously, the facts that Abraham had available to him. We sure did not get any facts from the commentaries’ definitions about the verse I just read. All we got is super spiritual blah, blah, blah. Accounting, or reasoning dealing with the facts... Now that makes sense. So our quest has been: How did Abraham know the facts? The facts about what? “to raise him up even from the dead,” resurrection power, because it says ‘accounting,’ or reasoning dealing with the facts that “God was able to raise him up”—literally, to bring him to new life.

Listen, some of you have this big problem listening to me. You cannot transport your mind to 4,000 years ago and put yourself in Abraham’s shoes. This particular part of the series has been dealing with the moon god. Abraham eventually left Ur (even though he was in Haran after that and then eventually left that location) where there was a lot of sacrificing of human flesh to the
false gods. I guarantee no resurrection from the dead was taking place. So, what would give Abraham the confidence Isaac would raise from the dead with new life when he saw many times death, after death, after death from human sacrifices to these false gods? If I had the time, I’d read you some of it. So what makes you think, whether animal or human sacrifices, one could be raised from the dead when there was no evidence of that ever happening? You cannot find it in scripture, or even outside of scripture. Now there is lying about it when you look at secular history, especially in the Mesopotamian Valley, but it was not based on any facts. Put your mindset about 4,000 years ago. Go in a time machine. Do what you have to do to place what I am saying now 4,000 years ago. Listen, Nimrod was still alive more than likely—not to mention other kings who were starting to gain in power that were still under the influence of these false gods and it was growing, including the moon god, which offered nothing but human and animal sacrifices continually to appease their false gods.

There was no evidence. “You are telling me Lord to sacrifice my son and somewhere I got the information. Nobody in the Christian world tells me how, but somewhere Lord I got the information. I do not remember exactly where but if I sacrifice my son, he will come back and have new life, even though I have seen this happen many times over.” This was nothing new by the way. Do you think because you read in scripture Abraham was going to sacrifice Isaac that it was something new in man’s mindset 4,000 years ago? No, it was very common. You get the idea, folks? So somewhere along the line he reasoned by having some factual information that his son, if he had to go all the way through with it and sacrifice Isaac, God would raise him up and give him new life, “even from the dead [the natural death] from whence also he received him in a figure.”

Now what the heck does ‘received him in a figure’ mean? Do your own research. You really can find some really amusing, entertaining nonsense concerning the latter part of this verse. Why? Because the word is parabole. That is where we get ‘parable’. And because nobody could really explain it, they explained away what Abraham was just about to do as something that was similar in faith that would happen eventually to Christ. Well, that is all fine and dandy, but it still raises the questions of Why? and How did he know? Parabole, outside of the comparison use of the word as a definition, does carry another definition with it.

It is by some interpreted to mean merely a special doctrine. [Okay.] Also a visible type of emblem...

Something you can see as a sign or an emblem...

...representing something from beyond itself.

Something that is giving you information (because, maybe, it is plastered somewhere) that is beyond any understanding you already received to bring the clarity of what it is trying to communicate to you. Do you get it, folks? So we looked at what an emblem means. An emblem is an object, or what it is representing - its representation. It can be a sign, a design, a figure that identifies or represents something; a figure that identifies and represents something.

Now let’s read Hebrews 11:19 again. “Accounting...” I told you to write down reasoning with the facts. We still have not yet determined where he got those facts from. “that God was able to
What Abraham was promised, he knew even if his son died, there was still yet one to come that would come through even his lineage, because he would carry on the lineage or else God was a liar. So where did he get that information from to be so confident in this emblem or sign? I believe it was the stars as I told you, but before we get to Abraham in the Old Testament, let’s look at something very interesting in the book of John, the Gospels. Very interesting.

Let’s start with John 8. In the beginning of the chapter, a woman is taken in adultery. Of course, her accusers wanted to do her in and Jesus dealt with that. It continues on to verse 31, ‘The Truth Frees You’ section, but let’s start with verse 30, “As he spake these words, many believed [faithed or so-be-it faith] on him.” I do not have time to read the prior verses. You can do it on your own time. Then verse 31, “Then said Jesus to those Jews which believed on him, If ye continue in my word—there it is logos, the spoken word—“then ye my disciples indeed; And ye shall know the truth, and the truth shall make you free.”

That is what I have been trying to do: Give the words that have been spoken and written down so you can be free from the bondage of nonsense that has been preached and you have learned over the years, if you have been around Christianity for a while, that really leaves you in the dark instead of setting you free. This Book sets you free, obviously with understanding grace and all that, the gift Christ gave you—but outside that, through understanding the riches in His Word, which keeps you in a pace of growth. When I say growth, not the same old same old you hear. That is why people church hop from one place to another. They stay in a place for a few years and hop on to another, or they stay with one ministry and then hop on to another because it is the same circle of messages. Some messages need to be repeated, don’t get me wrong. Some can be repeated yearly. Some can be repeated, but it is the same kindergarten, grade one, grade two level. I am not trying to put anyone down but that is where they keep you. They will keep you from a growing experience in the Word that sets you free, makes you free.

Verse 33, “They answered him, We be Abraham’s seed…” “Look at us, we be Abraham’s seed!” “and were never in bondage to any man…” They do not even realize they were born into it. “how sayest thou, Ye shall be made free?” “How can you make us free? We are from the line of Abraham.” “Jesus answered them, Verily, verily I say unto you, Whosoever committeth sin is the servant of sin.” Guess what? You are going to serve someone, either Christ or Satan. Leave Abraham out of the equation. “And the servant abideth not in the house for ever: but the Son abideth ever. If the Son therefore shall make you free, ye shall be free indeed.”

And He is still doing that now and He keeps you there because of His grace, the wonderful message of salvation that was a free gift because of what He did on the cross. He wants to have you on a steady pace. I believe sometimes it is more than others, but a pace you can handle because He knows how much you can handle of the Word that makes you free, that sets you free and makes you free. He does not want you to be constantly in kindergarten or first grade, or even eighth and ninth grade. In fact, there is no grade limit.

Verse 36, “If the Son therefore shall make you free, ye shall be free indeed. I know that ye are Abraham’s seed…” “Don’t tell me who you came from, what seed you came from. I already know that.” “but ye seek to kill me, because my word hath no place in you. I speak that which I
have seen with my father…” Firsthand knowledge. “and ye do that which ye have seen with your father. They answered and said unto him, Abraham is our father. Jesus saith unto them, If ye were Abraham’s children, ye would do the works of Abraham.”

Stop there for a few seconds and think about “ye would do the works of Abraham”. What was Abraham’s works?

- Going into a tent with Hagar and producing Ishmael?

There is nothing to brag about there. If anything that shows a lack of faith in God and what He had promised.

- Going down to Egypt (we will cover this when I get back to the Old Testament) and lying because you are afraid you might lose your life because your wife is too pretty, and Pharaoh is probably going to want her and kill you for her? Is that the works Jesus is referring to?

- How about getting in a situation with his nephew Lot, arguments upon arguments trying to reason how they are going to settle the problem with having too many livestock and not enough area where it would satisfy everyone’s needs because everybody wanted the best spots?

- How about going to war with kings?

Heck, even when he was at war with more than one of the kings and he rescues Lot, he meets up with Melchizedek. Even there when he gives 10% of the spoils to Melchizedek, it did not say he got imputed righteousness for that act, did it? No. Don’t get me wrong, he had a good understanding why he had to do it. That is at least more acceptable than the other things he did. Think about it.

- Then sending Ishmael and his mother off.

Look at the life of Abraham. If you analyze it, there are only a couple bright spots.

“If ye were Abraham’s children, ye would do the works of Abraham.” So what is Jesus talking about? We will get to the understanding of what this verse 39 means. Circle the whole verse, highlight it. It is an important verse in this chapter for a reason which I am going to get to in a few minutes. “If ye were Abraham’s children, ye would do the works of Abraham.” What works? What did Abraham do that impressed Jesus? “He believed if he killed his son, he would be resurrected again.” Is that what you believe? Now that would come eventually, but is that what Jesus was referring to? No, because you had to believe it from somewhere from dealing with the facts through reason why you believe it in the first place. That is what Hebrews 11:19 is saying. “If ye were Abraham’s children, ye would do the works of Abraham.” We will come back to that.

“But now ye seek to kill me, a man that hath told you the truth, which I have heard of God: this did not Abraham.” Even Abraham did not know everything that Jesus knew, not even close. “this did not Abraham”, but you want to kill Me and I have so much more you can benefit from that Abraham ever had at his beckoning. “Ye do the deeds of your father. Then said they to him, We be not born of fornication; we have one Father, God. Jesus said unto them, If God were your Father, ye would love me…” “You self-righteous idiots, if God was your father you
would have loved me. If you think I am that wrong, I am a perfect recipient of your love.” “for I proceeded forth and came from God; neither came I of myself, but he sent me. Why do ye not understand my speech? because ye cannot hear my word.”

Listen, I am mocked and I am no Jesus. I am no Jesus and never claimed to be. I do not even claim to be close to any of these patriarchs or people who are listed in this hall of faith in Hebrews 11. I am a sinner saved by grace. But think how this word is being rejected. We are in good company. I received some of your emails and you are frustrated because people just do not get it. Some of you are so frustrated because they will not even stop and listen to what you have to explain to them for five or ten minutes, or where you could direct them to get further explanation, and you wonder why. They are no different. Their Abraham is the Christian way of understanding the doctrines that have been established for a few hundred years, and God forbid if anybody comes down the pipe and presents not a new doctrine, but an uncovered one that is due for this time because we are living in the last days.

“Why do ye not understand my speech? because ye cannot hear my word. Ye are of your father the devil [Diablos, the accuser] and the lusts of your father ye will do: he was a murderer from the beginning, and abode not in the truth, because there is no truth in him. When he speaketh a lie, he speaketh of his own: for he is a liar, and the father of it. And because I tell you the truth, ye believe me not.” So you are just going to be the extension of what his desire was for Jesus. That is the Diablos, the accuser’s desire, the devil, for Jesus’ death.

Any time anyone preaches the rightly divided Word of God, preaches the truth, Satan wants the same thing. He wants to silence the voice that brings truth that makes you free. What makes you free? Truth! What truth? The spoken logos -- the spoken logos. Let me tell you right now, how many have read so many passages I have covered before and you never saw it that way? There is nothing that replaces the spoken logos in God’s Word.

“When he speaketh a lie, he speaketh of his own: for he is a liar, and the father of it. And because I tell you the truth, ye believe me not. Which of you convinceth me of sin? And if I say the truth, why do ye not believe me? He that is of God heareth God’s words.” I have to read that on occasion just to encourage myself not to get so frustrated. Those are powerful words. “He that is of God heareth God’s words; ye therefore hear them not, because ye are not of God.” You go through the motions, pretend like you are religious, pretend like you are a good Christian.

Listen, if the leader of Satan’s church came across my path and said, “I have news that proves Jesus Christ was not who he was,” do you think I would say, “I do not want to hear it, I do not want to read it.” I would say, “Present it to me.” You may reply, “I cannot believe you are saying that.” Present it to me. I already have enough facts and already know enough of what Satan’s bible says to have confidence there is nothing new that is going to come out of that which is not already a lie and been twisted. But to confirm it, as a preacher especially, I have to know what the enemy is saying. The enemy says a lot in God’s book. Why would I ignore it; the enemy is going to lead a lot of gullible individuals into its lie, into its net of deceit.

If I could do something to close down Satan’s church, I would do it. There is a Satan’s church by the way. “Well that is not freedom of religion in the United States of America.” I do not worship
the Constitution, I worship God. Throughout His whole book, the liar, the accuser, the devil has been attacking God and His people. “Well are you going to fight for the freedom of Satan’s church in the right to exist?” Not one bit. That is where I am different. There is something that supersedes everything in life and that is our war with the spiritual enemy. Now in this country as of yet that is not possible. “Well if they take their rights away they will take your rights away.” Let them. Christianity thrived when there were hardly any rights and they were dying. Christianity has become soft, and useless, and worthless because there has not been that much of a price that needs to be paid for the proclamation of what Christ did for us and He is still doing every day for the ones who are able to hear His words! Some of you need to get the sand out of your brain and start living in Christ with the mindset it is all about Him.

Now I don’t know how I got off on that, but let’s continue.

“When answered the Jews, and said unto him, Say we not well that thou art a Samaritan, and hast a devil?” Of course when they could not break down His logic, I guess they were starting to accuse Him of being the devil. “Jesus answered, I have not a devil; but I honour my Father, and ye do dishonour me. And I seek not mine own glory: there is one that seeketh and judgeth. Verily, verily, I say unto you, If a man keep my saying, he shall never see death.” That is a heck of a promise isn’t it! You think it would sink in. “Then said the Jews unto him, Now we know that thou hast a devil.” That has been said about me. I feel like I am in good company now. “Abraham is dead, and the prophets; and thou sayest, If a man keep my saying, he shall never taste of death. Art thou greater than our father Abraham, which is dead?” Yes, that was obvious. “and the prophets are dead: whom makest thou thyself? Jesus answered, If I honour myself, my honour is nothing: it is my Father that honoureth me; of whom ye say, that he is your God: Yet ye have not known him; but I know him: and if I should say, I know him not, I shall be a liar like unto you: but I know him, and keep his saying.”

Go back to verse 39. “They answered and said unto him, Abraham is our father. Jesus saith unto them…” I had you circle this earlier. “If ye were Abraham’s children, ye would do the works of Abraham.” What so impressed Jesus about Abraham, Isaac’s possible sacrifice? That is not where it started. Sorry, but that is not where it started.

Now verse 56, “Your father Abraham rejoiced…” Circle the word ‘rejoiced’. Literally it means leaping for joy. “Your father Abraham rejoiced to see my day…” “What? Your father rejoiced to see my day? When did Abraham see your day? You are living now. Abraham was 2,000 years ago.” “Your father Abraham rejoiced to see my day…” And what does it say? Circle it. How may times have you read right by this. “and he saw…” It does not say ‘it’. ‘It’ is added by the translators. “and he saw, and was glad.” Now this is from Jesus’ own lips, “and he saw, and was glad.”

Let’s read it one more time. Go back to verse 39, “If ye were Abraham’s children, ye would do the works of Abraham.” So what was the works of Abraham? You had to go through many verses to get there, but verse 56 tells you what the works of Abraham was. He trusted, he faithed, he amened, he so-be-it faithed. In who? In Christ: And he leaped for joy because he saw the day when Christ was actually on this planet, the promise that was going to be sent. For what? For mankind’s salvation, for number one. “Your father Abraham leaped for joy to see my day, and he saw, and was glad.”
“Then said the Jews unto him, Thou art not yet fifty years old, and hast thou seen Abraham? Jesus said unto them, Verily, verily, I say unto you, Before Abraham was, I am.” And, of course, it always happens when you want to reject Christ. Maybe not so with stones as these Jews were about to do if they got their way, but still rejection is rejection. “Then took they up stones to cast at him: but Jesus hid himself, and went out of the temple, going through the midst of them, and so passed by.” They were going to stone Him. They did not believe anything that Jesus said. They did not understand what the works of Abraham was. Abraham believed or employed the Word of God through the source which we will still get to, of why Christ would be a seed coming from His lineage that would save mankind.

So now imagining Abraham looking at Isaac, “I do not know what is going to happen to Isaac. I know what the world has produced -- death, sacrifices from death, and no one has ever came back to life, BUT I have seen the promise and I am going to put my trust in that promise.” Back to Hebrews 11:19, “I have reasoned with the facts, I know Isaac will have new life if I have to carry this through, even though he will experience a natural death. How do I know? Because I have received it from an emblem, a figure, a sign.” A sign from who and who created that sign? Who gave him that sign? When he received it, he leaped for joy because he saw the day Christ was speaking of, that present day when Christ was speaking to these Jews 2,000 years later, because Christ through His own lips said Abraham saw and was glad. He did not see it and say, “Ah that is just too out there. That is bazaar, that is crazy, that is nonsense. Who can put their trust on that? Who would give up their son? Who would sacrifice their son and kill him for such a sign, for such an emblem? And how did Abraham get to that point, that kind of trust, that kind of faith?

To be continued...
The Last Days Study Guide

What Was Abram’s Works

1. What does *logizomai* mean?

2. When is *logizomai* used?

3. A number of commentaries address Hebrews 11:17. What do they lack in their content?

4. What were some of Abram’s exploits prior to Genesis 15:6?

5. In Hebrews 11:17, how should ‘called’ be understood?

6. How could have Abram’s historical time period and surrounding culture potentially affected him with the sacrificing of Isaac?

7. Finish the following: He that is of God __________.
Abraham/Jasher

Open your Bible to the gospel of John, chapter 8, in the New Testament. We read John 8:31-59. I had you circle two particular verses, verse 39 and verse 56, when Jesus was teaching to the Jews that faith in Him. He was telling them, “If ye continue in my word [His spoken Word], then ye are my disciples” if you do. And, of course, they started asking about that. “They answered him, We be of Abraham’s seed, and were never in bondage to any man: how sayest thou, Ye shall be made free?” Which is kind of ironic; maybe spiritually they thought they were not in bondage to any man, but they definitely were in bondage to man, not only to the Jewish religious traditions of their time—which were corrupt already by the time Jesus came on the scene—but also to the Roman Empire. If you really stop and evaluate it, Jesus could have dealt with them in so many different ways, at least in two different ways why they were not free men in the physical sense, and not even in the spiritual sense. Jesus answered them and we covered His answer. Then we get to verse 39, “They answered and said unto him, Abraham is our father. Jesus saith unto them, If ye were Abraham’s children, ye would do the works of Abraham.” Now they thought they were doing the works of Abraham. I had you circle that if you remember; saying, what was the works of Abraham?

Looking back at Abraham’s life, what did he do?

- He left Ur, which was an obedient act I guess. As I’ll point out, you will see by the time he left Ur he did not have much choice. I believe it was either leave or stay and die. We will cover that a little bit later.
- Then finally leaving Haran and going down to Canaan.
- Eventually because of the famine going down to Egypt.
- Lied about his wife and said she was his sister.

Is that the works referred to? Nothing so special yet. Actually if you look at Abraham’s life, there were probably three unique times in recorded biblical history we have in the Bible that stand out:

- Once where he faithed in what he was told and it was imputed to him for righteousness. We will take a look at that.
- Maybe another time was what he had to do as the sign of the covenant, circumcision.
- And then the last time, when he took and was ready to sacrifice his only begotten son Isaac on the altar.

We already took a look at Hebrews 11 and maybe the possible reason why he was willing to sacrifice his son at the altar. We have not taken a look at it completely yet. We just skimmed over it a little bit. I will be coming back to it.

So what was the works of Abraham? What was Jesus referring to? “If ye were Abraham’s children, ye would do the works of Abraham.” Now I want you to highlight, circle, do whatever you have to do to make ‘works’ stand out in that verse because in future teaching I am going to
show why Jesus used this type of language. “If ye were Abraham’s children, ye would do the works of Abraham.” What was the works of Abraham? It was not a physical work. It was not even tying Isaac up and placing him on that altar. I believe Jesus was referring to something that happened before that time.

Reading down the verses as we did, we get to verse 56, “Your father Abraham rejoiced to see my day: and he saw, and was glad.” What are the very next words? It kind of seems strange if you really stop and think about it. You probably read through these verses so fast you never really stopped to think about it much up until I pointed it out. Maybe you have, I am not sure. But did you ever wonder about “and he saw, and was glad”? “Your father Abraham rejoiced to see my day: and he saw…” How did he see Jesus on the scene 2,000 years later? How did that happen? “and he saw, and was glad.”

Now the reason why I told you to highlight these two verses is because I am going to eventually show how verse 39 and verse 56 are connected. “If ye were Abraham’s children, ye would do the works of Abraham.” I will show what that ‘works’ really means and how it is connected to “Your father Abraham leaped for joy to see my day: and he saw, and was glad.” We are going to see how he saw it and how it became a part of his being, and that is what Jesus was referring to in verse 39. That is what Abraham was doing. Abraham was faithing in what was still yet to come, and I will prove it.

Before we get there, I want to do some reading from another source outside of the Bible. I have been giving you information as we lead up to the moon god and how it is related, how it is connected to Islam, how Muhammad brought it into the religious system that he established. Now Muhammad did not get new information. Muhammad did not get a revelation from Gabriel or anyone else. He just took some Hebrew literature and scripture, twisted it and adopted that. He also took an established false religion. It surprises me how Christianity and even Jewish scholars (for the most part outside of Christianity) have ignored seeing how this establishment of religion, worshipping the astral objects, was so entrenched in man’s mindset—especially the areas around the Middle East and the surrounding countries. You would think because hundreds or even thousands of years went by, that much time, they would kind of forget some of the traditions of the belief systems they were following that came from these false religions. They didn’t. In fact, they just added onto it, which established it even more. The moon god was a must thing to understand and a must thing to do if you wanted to survive not only here but the hereafter according to their perspective.

Of course, what Muhammad did with it in developing the Koran is base a lot of his information on what he claims is understanding that Abraham had (or Ibrahim as he would say) and that all the source information was from Ibrahim about who the true god is who should be worshipped, Allah, which is an extension of the moon god. In short, that he was continuing the practices that Abraham started. Let me just give a few examples of that. I will even give the Koran’s chapters and verses in case you want to look for yourself.

Jumping forward from Abraham’s time to Muhammad’s time now, Muhammad looks back to try to establish the Islamic religion, the worshipping of Allah, by going all the way back to Abraham (or Ibrahim). He would refer to Ibrahim continually throughout the Koran in different chapters and verses.
If you study it long enough as I have, and just think about it night and day as I am trying to lay out this section of the Moon God Series, especially when you read the areas of biblical scriptures he took from, he left out important information from it, but then added his twisted explanation after the scriptures he used to come to the identification of what Abraham was trying to say it was and that is what he worshipped. In this case, the moon god as I will lead up to in this series, but let me just read something:

“What did Muhammad mean by Allah guiding people to his light?” (K 024:035). Muhammad gave the example of Ibrahim who was shown the heavens by Allah, so “he might have certitude” and guidance (K 006:075,077). Once Ibrahim saw the moon…

Remember, Muhammad is trying to justify the reasons why he believes what he believes. So, he needed a culprit, he needed a companion that people could look back at and respect because such were looked upon—especially Abraham, as the father of understanding; and in this case, in Muhammad’s time period, a religious understanding. So what Muhammad was trying to do was find someone and he found Abraham whom he could use as an important figure in that area’s history that could be respected. He put together the Islamic science fiction theory of what was probably in Abraham’s mind much like what I have termed Christian science fiction in The Last Days series. It took (let’s just call him) a super genius like Muhammad who could actually communicate to angels to figure this all out and set the record straight. Abraham was his choice and he keeps referring throughout the Koran to Ibrahim this and Ibrahim that. I will read some of the ‘this and that’ tonight.

Muhammad gave the example of Ibrahim who was shown the heavens by Allah, so “he might have certitude” and guidance. Once Ibrahim saw the moon, he became entranced and referred to the moon as “Lord”, saying: If my lord had not guided me, I should certainly be of the erring people [the people who got it wrong in other words] (K 006:007).

Muhammad referred to the crescent moon guidance and alludes to Allah’s association with the moon.

He did this over and over again and by the way, it was one of his prayers:

“O crescent of good and of guidance, my faith is in him who created thee.” This is what the prophet would say when he saw the crescent moon.

That was just a prayer he would say over and over and he taught his disciples to say that prayer over and over, “O crescent of good and of guidance, my faith is in him who created thee.”

So when Ibrahim [referring to Abraham] saw the moon [and this is where Muhammad’s twisted thinking was], he had a heartwarming experience…

Look at that, he had a hallelujah fit as we would call it in the Christian world.

So when Ibrahim saw the moon, he had a heartwarming experience, and wanted to sing the praises of Allah, the moon god. However, when Ibrahim saw the stars and the sun, he felt nothing extraordinary.
This is Muhammad saying what Abraham felt. Now he based that from Hebrew sources, but twisted it to meet his purposes.

*This gave Ibrahim “certitude” that Allah, the moon-god, was the high and only god—according to the tale recorded in the Koran.*

And a tale it is!

*According to the Koran, those who do not experience a heartwarming experience by looking at the moon, or hearing the Koran…*

So, if you do not experience a heartwarming experience, and it does not move you by either looking at the moon or hearing the Koran, then you are “damned” and are “not guided by Allah” (K 039:023).

*So the story of Ibrahim and the star, moon and sun shows that Allah, the moon-god, is the highest god in the heavens because he is the swiftest, and he guides all the events of Ibrahim’s life via the zodiac and astrology.*

I know this is going to twist some of you right now into uncomfortable positions, but bear with me. Do not rule out what I am going to say and what I am going to present in the next few teachings. I will show that to be true to a certain extent. You do not see it in Scripture the way you have been taught, but I will prove without any doubt whatsoever that Abraham more than likely was taught the zodiac and the constellations though I cannot prove it 100%. I can only read the information that I have about the zodiac and the constellations. Nevertheless, I will prove without any doubts, without any uncertainties that he understood the zodiac and the constellations and how he came not only to hear about the coming Messiah, but was able to see with his own eyes the story that was laid out in the heavens. So even though there is a certain amount of truth to this, it is twisted. Let’s read it again:

*So the story of Ibrahim and the star, moon and sun shows that Allah, the moon-god, is the highest god in the heavens because he is the swiftest, and he guides all the events of Ibrahim’s life via the zodiac and astrology.*

Not through astrology, but through the zodiac as I will prove.

*This is why when the moon rose and set, Ibrahim called the moon “Lord”.*

You cannot find that anywhere. I have searched everywhere and been through it all to try to find it and I cannot find it anywhere except one location, the Koran, “the tale” as this writer wrote.

*This is why when the moon rose and set, Ibrahim called the moon “Lord” (K 006:077).*

*In contrast, Ibrahim noticed that neither the sun nor the planets moved any perceptible distance in the zodiac between one rising and setting, so they have little to no effect on Ibrahim’s life compared to that of the moon.*
That could only come through the Koran and some of the imams, and others who wrote additional information in the Hadiths. That is the only source, folks. It is not Bible, even lost books of the Bible, or anything like that. This only comes from a source from the Koran – this fabricated tale, that Muhammad needed to formulate his own, let’s call it, Islamic Science Fiction theory of what Allah is, and how his past prophets and patriarchs viewed him.

…so they have little to no effect on Ibrahim’s life compared to that of the moon. The sun and stars are more like angels than gods to Ibrahim.

So this story of Ibrahim and the Haranites…

Remember, Haran was not only Terah’s oldest son, Abraham’s brother, who died in the fire which Abraham stared when he was destroying the false idols, but there was also a location outside of Ur called Haran. The fire incident comes from extra-biblical records. Haran had ran in and tried to save the idols and got caught in the fire and was burned alive. I believe because of that Abraham did not have much choice; he could either stay and die, or move. So did Terah for obvious reasons. I will show why even Terah decided it was better now for him to pack up and go. There was a reason for it so they moved northwest to Haran, another moon god city. Terah did not change his practices.

So this story of Ibrahim and the Haranites ought to be understood as a moon-god monotheism story. Ibrahim saw the stars, moon and sun but was only impressed by, and emotionally moved by, and guided by the moon.

Get it? This is the creation of Muhammad. He could not pull off his reformation of the moon-god religion without something new or different—even though there was not that much new or different about it from the way Allah was already worshipped as a moon god even prior to Muhammad coming on the scene. Because Abraham was already some 1,600 plus years prior to Mohammed, he needed additional information, the kind only he could get to give his story credence. Therefore, he communed with Gabriel and the angels and his information came directly from them, and he pulled from or fabricated from Abraham what he thought Abraham believed.

Ibrahim saw the stars, moon and sun but was only impressed by, and emotionally moved by, and guided by the moon. Then Ibrahim said…

And you can find this in the Koran at 006:078.

Oh my people…

What kind of people by the way? Moon worshipping people.

…surely I am clear of what you set up.

Who set up? Allah. What did he set up? The moon god.

Muhammad said that Ibrahim rejected the stars, but referred to the moon as his lord who had just guided him.
Elsewhere Allah was only compared to a light but Muhammad brought it to a new understanding of what he worshipped.

Then when the sun rose, Ibrahim asked himself if the sun was greater than the moon.

This is also in the Koran in chapter 6.

When the sun set, Ibrahim rejected the sun because the sun did not give him a warm spiritual feeling. Ibrahim therefore concluded that others had set up the sun and stars as gods to be worshipped alongside Allah, the moon god.

Let me jump along. I don’t want to spend too much time on this. Even the Turks took from the Koran and believed that Ibrahim called the moon his lord. This is a few years later.

That Allah is a moon god explains its traditional Turkish Blessing that he refers to the moon god as the Friend (Khalil) or Crescent (Halil) of Ibrahim:” May the moon shine in front of you, may the moon god protect you and us.”

This is one of their prayers.

I saw the moon, O God, I saw the moon, I saw light. I saw Halil Ibrahim…

Halil Ibrahim translates the Crescent Abraham, crescent moon.

I gave thanks and forswore my sins. Thanks be to God.

But even the Turks felt more enlightened as the system of Islam that was established by the religious system, which eventually came with a governing system for morality, rules, was taking hold, because as they were conquering territory even these nations that already knew about Abraham thought they had more information that they never knew about Abraham. Thanks be to God, or Allah in their case, Muhammad was communing with angels to get the information. You get it folks? I am really making it general so you understand what I am trying to lay down here. And, of course, it was not that hard to accomplish because the moon god was there for thousands of years before Muhammad even came on the scene. He just adopted biblical patriarchs to the system, in this case, Abraham, to solidify a belief system he said he was getting from angels who told him all the information. Now men can identify with other men in the past, other greats such as Abraham as they were worshipping, even back then, the same astral objects in the heavens. They even broke down which objects were more important than others and, of course, the moon god rose to the top. It was called many different things and many different names throughout its history, but its foundation has always been the moon.

That is why I said even as the children of Israel were marching around Jericho once each day for six days, each day as they encircled it, which is a 360 degree circle, doing that six times (360 x 6) comes to 2160, the diameter of the moon. Now there is one heck of a definition if anybody ever doubted why they called it the moon god city.

Now they brought credibility into the system and Muhammad was able to accomplish it by bringing Abraham into the picture. That is why you hear some dumb news broadcasters say that
Abraham is the father of three different religions: the Jewish religion, the Islamic religion, and the Christian religion. No, he was not. He was the father of the promise seed he received, and that is Jesus Christ. Now Christianity came from that and even that has been twisted. Christianity does not even know its roots all the way back to Abraham’s day. “Are you serious? That does not even sound like it is close to being correct.” We will see, won’t we? We will see.

Now the Persians believed Ibrahim also called the moon god, and his lord was the moon god.

Now, that is just another area. One more and I think you have had enough of this.

Ibrahim then saw the sun rise and asked himself was the sun greater than Allah, the moon god. When Ibrahim was unimpressed with the sun, he said, O my people surely I am clear of what you set up.

What was set up? What Allah set up, the moon god.

Thus Ibrahim became a moon god monotheist as did other Babylonian rulers and eventually Muhammad. That moon crescents top mosques the world over is a throwback to the very earliest days of Islam. They also believe that Ibrahim received guidance from the celestial North Pole and other astral religious beliefs.

And, of course, we could go into the Sabeans and what they thought about the North Pole and the moon god, and how it connects it to Abraham which I am not going to get into now.

Evidently, the Haranians [from Haran, another city dedicated to the moon] interpreted Koran chapter 6 as the Parsees (Zoroastrians) did. The Haranians and the Parsees believed that Ibrahim worshipped the moon and the planets, but not the other astral objects in the sky. The Haranians claimed that Ibrahim left their community not on account of polytheism, but simply because leprosy appeared on his foreskin, and that everyone who suffered from this disease was considered impure and excluded from all society. Therefore he cut off his foreskin, circumcised himself, [changing the biblical story] and in this state he entered one of their idol temples which he had heard a voice speaking to him.

That is what it said.

O Ibrahim, you went away from us with one sin and you return to us with two sins. Go away and do not come again to us. Thereupon Ibrahim seized by wrath broke the idols in pieces and left their community. After this Ibrahim repented and wished to sacrifice to the planet Saturn. Here the Haranians agreeing with the Parsees in thinking that Ibrahim worshipped the moon and the planets.

I could go on and on with this. I literally have been combing through thousands of pages. It is remarkable how they used our biblical patriarch in the Bible to justify their religion, using him as a basis why Muhammad and what he was presenting (claiming he was getting it from angels and also in dreams) was nothing new, e.g., “Look, Abraham was a part of it.”

Abraham was a respected figure in that whole Middle Eastern period of time, even during Muhammad’s period of time, 500 AD. He was still being worshipped in a lot of cultures as the
father of understanding for not only the zodiac, but astrology and more than anything else, the moon. What Muhammad decided to do was bring dreams and angels into the tale to solidify the religion that he established—which the book of Revelation, Daniel, and others, has called the 7th and the revived 8th Beast. I have covered that somewhat.

With that little introduction why Abraham is used in the Koran, we now have to take a look at what really went down by using the sources we can look at of what happened and how twisted the story eventually becomes for the purposes of establishing a false religion. It was already established; the moon, Allah, all those, were just called different names prior to Muhammad. He just took it to another level to achieve his purposes. Actually, to achieve Satan’s purposes and that is what was done.

Now let’s go all the way back and take a look at Genesis 11 and try to figure out how to piece this puzzle together and what happened. How did it get to this? Now those of you who are Christian or even Jewish do not believe the Koran’s viewpoint, but do you even know your own viewpoint? Do you even know why Abraham was imputed righteousness and why that event so sparked Satan’s anger? The purpose for everything I am trying to lay down and present to you is for you to understand why such a twisted beast was created when Abraham was imputed righteousness in Genesis 15:6, “And he believed in the LORD; and he counted it to him for righteousness.” Now, of course, the normal Christian story (and I say normal because it is the most convenient one that is told) leading up to those verses is he looked up to the heavens, and he could not count the stars. Since he could not count the stars, he believed God that he was going to have a lot of children. He did not even have one yet.

So because of Genesis 15:6, “And he believed in the LORD; and he counted it to him for righteousness,” from that point on a war started, a war that took everything to another level. After the flood, post-flood, man was on a fast downhill decline from worshipping the true God. They had quickly forgotten why there was a flood in the first place. They did not follow the ways and the instruction of Noah and Shem. As they started to migrate apart, they wanted power, they wanted control, they wanted a religion which they could justify and understand because they created it. And because they created it, that was the reason it should be worshipped and anybody that got in the way was in danger of being eliminated—but along comes Abraham and changes all that. So Satan had to change tactics. Probably outside of Christ dying and being raised again from the dead, verse 6 is probably the most angered moment in Satan’s biblical history. Now you probably never viewed it that way, but you might have a different outlook by the time I am done with it.

“And he believed in the LORD; and he counted it to him for righteousness.” Believed what?

To understand Abraham’s journey up to this point, we have to go back. Let’s first start in Genesis 11 where we first pick up Abraham in the biblical scriptures. Verse 27, “Now these are the generations of Terah [Abraham’s father]: Terah begat Abram, Nahor, and Haran; and Haran begat Lot.” Now Lot eventually would travel with Abraham. Abraham was his uncle more than likely. He was Haran’s son. Haran was the one who died in the fire, according to sources outside of the biblical record, when he was trying to put the fire out that Abraham started to burn down the false idols in Ur. Maybe Abraham felt kind of responsible for the death of Lot’s father. Maybe he felt sorry for him, maybe he had some sympathy, maybe he had some guilt. Whatever the reason, he did a lot for Lot and he put up with a lot of Lot.
“And Abram and Nahor took them wives: the name of Abram’s wife was Sarai; and the name of Nahor’s wife, Milcah, the daughter of Haran, the father of Milcah, and the father of Iscah. And Terah took Abram his son, and Lot the son of Haran his son’s son”.

Now we don’t have any other record in the biblical record of Abraham prior to this point. How old was Abraham when he left Ur and arrived at Haran? We do not have any record of that. We do have “And the days of Terah were two hundred and five years: and Terah died in Haran.” And of course, Acts 7 refers somewhat to the story, but outside of that we have nothing. So miraculously Abraham just comes on the scene. We have no background on him and no record of him? We have no reason why God would choose him? Or, is there something in the biblical record which was left out that was not left out in other records and is not part of the canonized record that will give us some more insight into the story?

For that we would have to go to the Book of Jasher, the Upright Record. I know some of you are going to say, “It is not canonized scripture. Why should I think that is a reliable source of information?” Well, I know you have to be leery because there has been different versions of the Book of Jasher, the book of the Upright Record, or the Book of the Upright. There was a 9th century edition and a 13th century edition. The 13th century edition is more authentic than the 9th century. That can be proven. I think the 9th century was a fraud. You have to be careful. There are some silly publishers who have produced some really cockeyed book of Jasher records that should never have been produced. It was first translated from the Hebrew into the English language in the 17th century. There are some good sources you can follow who did that and stayed true to the record as much as they could in the translation from Hebrew to English. Now some of the things are mistranslations of the book of Jasher. That has been proven because they used the wrong words to give the translation in English, but that is not the point at this time. That could be argued and even argued regarding canonized scripture. Once you find a good source of the Book of Jasher, it is a source of information that I think can be trusted whether it is canonized or not. “But why would you say that?” Because in scripture in Joshua 10:13 you see it being used there. There are two accounts of the Book of Jasher in the Old Testament record.

The children of Israel had already crossed Jordan and then you see in Joshua 10:12, “Then spake Joshua to the LORD in the day when the LORD delivered up the Amorites before the children of Israel, and he said in the sight of Israel, Sun, stand thou still upon Gibeon; and thou, Moon, in the valley of Ajalon. And the sun stood still, and the moon stayed, until the people had avenged themselves upon their enemies. Is not this written in the book of Jasher?” Now that means the Book of Jasher (or the Upright, which is probably a better literal translation of it), already existed. Scholars will argue it was some other different source. Without going into all the details, I don’t think so. I could spend at least two teaching programs giving you all those details, but I don’t think so. Take my word for it: and if not, do your own research. Here you have it listed once in Joshua 10:13, then you see it listed again in II Samuel 1:18. We’ll start with verse 17, but it is actually verse 18. “And David lamented with this lamentation over Saul and over Jonathan his son.” They were both killed and David lamented it. He grieved over the situation of them losing their lives. And in verse 18, “(Also he bade them teach the children of Judah [the use of] the bow: behold, it is written in the book of Jasher.)” By the way, you can go back to the book of Deuteronomy to see that reference also. So was Deuteronomy referencing Jasher, or was Jasher referencing Deuteronomy? That raises a whole bunch of questions. Either way, it is mentioned here in this scripture just like the book of Enoch is mentioned in the New
Testament by Jude who pulled a verse from the writings of Enoch. I have pointed that out in previous teachings. The Book of Jasher is used twice in the Old Testament alone, so if it was used twice why not take a look at it to use it as a source of information to try to fill in some of the gaps?

With that, let me read some of the earlier days of the life story of Abraham according to the Book of Jasher.

Jasher 7:50 “...and the wife of Terah conceived and bare him a son in those days. Terah was seventy years old when he begat him, and Terah called the name of his son that was born to him Abram, because the king had raised him in those days, and dignified him above all the princes that were with him.”

Terah had a high position in the king’s court. Let’s just call it that for now. What king? Nimrod, folks.

Continuing in Jasher 8:1, “And it was in the night that Abram was born, that all the servants of Terah, and all the wise men of Nimrod, [and his conjurors] came and ate and drank in the house of Terah, and they rejoiced with him on that night.

And when all the wise men [and conjurors] went out from the house of Terah, they lifted up their eyes toward heaven that night to look at the stars, and they saw, and behold, one very large star came from the east and ran in the heavens, and he swallowed up the four stars from the four sides of the heavens.

And all the wise men of the king [and his conjurors] were astonished at the sight, and the sages understood this matter, and they knew its import.

And they said to each other, This only betokens the child that has been born to Terah this night, who will grow up to be fruitful, and multiply, and possess all the earth, he and his children for ever, and he and his seed will slay great kings, and inherit their lands.

They saw this by just looking up. Amazing how much information was already known back then.

And the wise men [and conjurors] went home that night, and in the morning all these wise men [and conjurors] rose up early, and assembled in an appointed house.

They had a meeting about the situation.

And they spoke and said to each other, Behold the sight that we saw last night is hidden from the king, it has not been made known to him.

And should this thing get known to the king in the latter days, he will say to us, Why have you concealed this matter from me, and then we shall all suffer death; therefore, now let us go and tell the king the sight which we saw, and the interpretation thereof, and we shall then remain clear.

Let’s just go cover our rear ends of what we saw and what we think we saw means.
And they did so, and they all went to the king and bowed down to him to the ground, and they said, May the king live, may the king live.

We heard that a son was born to Terah the son of Nahor, the prince of thy host, and we yesternight came to his house, and we ate and drank and rejoiced with him that night.

And when thy servants went out from the house of Terah, to go to our respective homes to abide there for the night, we lifted up our eyes to heaven, and we saw a great star coming from the east, and the same star ran with great speed, and swallowed up four great stars, from the four sides of the heavens.

And thy servants were astonished at the sight which we saw, and were greatly terrified, and we made our judgment upon the sight, and knew by our wisdom the proper interpretation thereof, that this thing applies to the child that is born to Terah, who will grow up and multiply greatly, and become powerful, and kill all the kings of the earth, and inherit all their lands, he and his seed forever.

And now our lord and king, behold we have truly acquainted thee with what we have seen concerning this child.

If it seemeth good to the king to give his father value for this child, we will slay him before he shall grow up and increase in the land, and his evil increase against us, that we and our children perish through his evil.

And the king heard their words and they seemed good in his sight, and he sent and called for Terah, and Terah came before the king.

And the king said to Terah, I have been told that a son was yesternight born to thee, and after this manner was observed in the heavens at his birth.

And now therefore give me the child, that we may slay him before his evil springs up against us, and I will give thee for his value, thy house full of silver and gold.

And Terah answered the king and said to him: My lord and king, I have heard thy words, and thy servant shall do all that his king desireth.

But my lord and king, I will tell thee what happened to me yesternight, that I may see what advice the king will give his servant, and then I will answer the king upon what he has just spoken; and the king said, Speak.

And Terah said to the king, Ayon, son of Mored, came to me yesternight, saying,

Give unto me the great and beautiful horse that the king gave thee, and I will give thee silver and gold, and straw and provender for its value; and I said to him, Wait till I see the king concerning thy words, and behold whatever the king saith, that will I do.

And now my lord and king, behold I have made this thing known to thee, and the advice which my king will give unto his servant, that will I follow.
And the king heard the words of Terah, and his anger was kindled and he considered him in the light of a fool.

And the king answered Terah, and he said to him, Art thou so silly, ignorant, or deficient in understanding, to do this thing, to give thy beautiful horse for silver and gold or even for straw or provender?

Art thou so short of silver and gold, that thou shouldst do this thing, because thou canst not obtain straw and provender to feed thy horse? and what is silver and gold to thee, or straw and provender, that thou shouldst give away that fine horse which I gave thee, like which there is none to be had on the whole earth?

And the king left off speaking, and Terah answered the king, saying, Like unto this has the king spoken to his servant;

I beseech thee, my lord and king, what is this which thou didst say unto me, saying, Give thy son that we may slay him, and I will give thee silver and gold...

He was trying to reason with the king using a story that reflects back to what he was asking Terah to do, except one was for the life of a human and the other was for just giving a horse away through the sale of silver and gold. Now the king did not see it. He did not make the analogy real. He did not bring any understanding and meaning to what Terah was trying to accomplish. In fact, it did not change his mind at all as we read the story. Let me just read it:

...and I will give thee silver and gold for his value; what shall I do with silver and gold after the death of my son? who shall inherit me? surely then at my death, the silver and gold will return to my king who gave it.

And when the king heard the words of Terah, and the parable which he brought concerning the king, it grieved him greatly and he was vexed at this thing, and his anger burned within him.

And Terah saw that the anger of the king was kindled against him, and he answered the king, saying, All that I have is in the king’s power; whatever the king desireth to do to his servant, that let him do, yea, even my son, he is in the king’s power, without value in exchange, he and his two brothers that are older than he.

And the king said to Terah, No, but I will purchase thy younger son for a price.

And Terah answered the king, saying, I beseech thee my lord and king to let thy servant speak a word before thee, and let the king hear the word of his servant, and Terah said, Let my king give me three days’ time till I consider this matter within myself, and consult with my family concerning the words of my king; and he pressed the king greatly to agree to this.

And the king hearkened to Terah, and he did so and he gave him three days’ time, and Terah went out from the king’s presence, and he came home to his family and spoke to them all the words of the king; and the people were greatly afraid.

And it was on the third day that the king sent to Terah, saying, Send me thy son for a price as I spoke to thee; and shouldst thou not do this, I will send and slay all thou hast in thy house, so that thou shalt not even have a dog remaining.
In other words, do this or die, and everything that belongs to you.

And Terah hastened, (as the thing was urgent from the king), and he took a child from one of his servants...

This is an awful story if you really think about it.

...and he took a child from one of his servants, which his handmaiden had born to him on that day, and Terah brought the child to the king and received value for him.

And the Lord was with Terah in this matter, that Nimrod might not cause Abram’s death, and the king took the child from Terah and with all his might dashed his head to the ground, for he thought it had been Abram; and this was concealed from him from that day, and it was forgotten by the king, as it was the will of Providence not to suffer Abram’s death.

And Terah took Abram his son secretly...

This all leads up to this particular part of the story.

And Terah took his son Abram secretly, together with his mother and nurse, and he concealed them in a cave, and he brought them their provisions monthly.

And the Lord was with Abram in the cave and he grew up, and Abram was in the cave ten years...

Ten whole years!

...and the king and his princes, soothsayers and sages, thought that the king had killed Abram.

But he didn’t.

And Haran, the son of Terah, Abram’s older brother, took a wife in those days.

Haran was thirty-nine years old when he took her, and the wife of Haran conceived and bare a son, and he called his name Lot.

And she conceived again and bare a daughter, and she called her name Milca; and she again conceived and bare a daughter, and she called her name Sarai.

Haran was forty-two years old when he begat Sarai, which was in the tenth year of the life of Abram; and in those days Abram and his mother and nurse went out from the cave, as the king and his subjects had forgotten the affair of Abram.

And when Abram came out from the cave, he went to Noah and his son Shem...

He did not go back to Ur. He went to go live with Noah and his son Shem.

...and he remained with them to learn the instruction of the Lord and his ways, and no man knew where Abram was, and Abram served Noah and Shem his son for a long time.

And Abram was in Noah’s house thirty-nine years...
That is a long time absorbing, learning, and coming to an understanding of what those two knew about the Lord. Noah lived prior to the flood. So did Shem. Just think about what knowledge they already had. They were priests, they were part of the chosen line which would lead up to Abraham and then beyond. They were chosen to have understanding, to have the knowledge. A lot of that knowledge has been lost in my opinion. Some of what they knew is starting to return. Remember they did not have scripture like we have it. They had records; don’t get me wrong. But they did not have scripture like we have it. A lot of the knowledge had to come from things outside of a written word, even though there was plenty of written word around, including all the works of Enoch just to list one. So they had knowledge in a written form, but there was other knowledge, in my opinion, that goes beyond that written form. Abraham was put in the position to be tutored, not only by Shem, but also by Noah. Let’s put it this way, it was the Harvard of their time being tutored by those professors.

*And Abram was in Noah’s house thirty-nine years, and Abram knew the Lord from three years old...*

He was getting instruction from some source in the cave.

...and he went in the ways of the Lord until the day of his death, as Noah and his son Shem had taught him...

They taught him. What did they teach him?

...and all the sons of the earth in those days greatly transgressed against the Lord, and they rebelled against him and they served other gods, and they forgot the Lord who had created them in the earth; and the inhabitants of the earth made unto themselves, at that time, every man his god; gods of wood and stone which could neither speak, hear, nor deliver, and the sons of men served them and they became their gods.

And the king and all his servants, and Terah with all his household were then the first of those that served gods of wood and stone.

*And Terah had twelve gods of large size, made of wood and stone, after the twelve months of the year, and he served each one monthly, and every month Terah would bring his meat offering and drink offering to his gods; thus did Terah all his days.*

*And all that generation were wicked in the sight of the Lord, and they thus made every man his god, but they forsook the Lord their God who had created them.*

*And there was not a man found in the days in the whole earth, who knew the Lord (for they served each man his own god) except Noah and his household, and all those who were under his counsel knew the Lord in those days.*

For 39 years Abraham was a part of that bunch. He was under the tutorship of Noah and Shem. He was in their household for 39 years. Abraham just does not show up in the story because God decided to go eenie-meenie-minie-mo, and just picked Abraham. There is a reason why He picked Abraham. Outside of the biblical source of the Bible, we can understand why now Abraham was chosen. It continues by saying:
And the Lord gave Abram an understanding heart, and he knew all the works of that generation were vain, and all their gods were vain and were of no avail.

And Abram saw the sun shining upon the earth...

Now listen to this carefully. Remember I was reading what Muhammad was trying to establish through the Koran and other sources; why Ibrahim was so important [what we call Abraham] in the establishment of what Muhammad would eventually establish in the religion of Islam through the Koran. He used Abraham as a patriarch father as if he was the source of the information and where he got his information from, besides the angel telling him. 

And the Lord gave Abram an understanding heart, and he knew all the works of that generation were vain, and all their gods were vain and were of no avail.

And Abraham saw the sun shining upon the earth, and Abram said unto himself, Surely now this sun that shines upon the earth is God, and him will I serve.

Sound familiar? I read earlier what Muhammad was trying to establish and what he did establish.

And Abram served the sun in that day and he prayed to him, and when evening came the sun set as usual, and Abraham said within himself, Surely this cannot be God?

And Abram still continued to speak with himself, Who is he who made the heavens and the earth? who created upon earth? where is he?

And night darkened over him, and he lifted up his eyes towards the west, north, south, and east, and he saw that the sun had vanished from the earth, and the day became dark.

And Abram saw the stars and moon before him, and he said, Surely this is the God who created the whole earth as well as man, and behold these his servants are gods around him; and Abram served the moon and prayed to it all that night.

And that is where Muhammad stops and where he created the 7th which would eventually lead to the 8th Beast, which now exists, and a religion that worshipped, controlled by that beast, which I have been preaching about. He took sources such as the Book of the Upright, took that information and used it the way he wanted to establish it. He already believed in the system that was created surrounding what was already known about the moon god religion, and the different things it was called, and now adopted some Jewish historical books of information into developing Koranic scripture, even chapters of the Koran, to solidify that belief system, which his followers would be convinced to follow and worship. Doesn’t it sound familiar? Abraham looks at the sun and then he decides to try to figure out if he should worship the sun. He winds up not worshipping the sun. Then he saw the stars and moon before him and said, Surely this is the God who created the whole earth as well as man. And behold, these his servants are gods around him; and Ibrahim served the moon and prayed to it all that night. Now that is where Islam stops; the Muhammad creation of Islam stops there, but the story continues:

And in the morning when it was light and the sun shone upon the earth as usual, Abram saw all the things that the Lord God had made upon earth.
And Abram said unto himself, Surely these are not gods that made the earth and all mankind, but these are the servants of God, and Abram remained in the house of Noah and there knew the Lord and his ways and he served the Lord all the days of his life, and all that generation forgot the Lord, and served other gods of wood and stone, and rebelled all their days.

Then it goes into the story of King Nimrod saying: And king Nimrod reigned securely, and all the earth was under his control, and all the earth was of one tongue and words of union.

But now we have a story that leads up and where we can pick it up in Genesis 11 where Abraham now leaves Ur. But doesn’t what I just read in the Book of the Upright sound familiar? Except, it leaves out the last few verses, the continuation where Abraham comes to realize the heavens are nothing more than servants of The God, the one who created all of this. These are not supposed to be worshipped, but The God is supposed to be worshipped.

Let me read it so we can be clear on the differences. This is Muhammad. I wish I had it with me. I was going to read part of the Koran chapter 6 that this falls into.

So, this story of Ibrahim ought to be understood as the moon god monotheism story. Ibrahim saw the stars, moon and sun but was only impressed emotionally by, and guided by the moon. Then Ibrahim said:

Oh my people [in this case the moon worshipping people]! Surely, I am clear what you set up (with Allah, [the moon god]).

Muhammad said that Ibrahim rejected the stars [in the Koran chapter 6], but referred to the moon as his Lord who had just guided him, then when the sun rose Ibrahim asked himself if the sun was greater than the moon.

Did I not just read in the book of Jasher 9:14:

And Abram served the sun that day and he prayed to him, and when evening came the sun set as usual, and Abram said within himself, Surely this cannot be God?

In the Koran it says that Ibrahim rejected the stars and rejected the sun, and referred to the moon as his lord who had just guided him.

Then when the sun rose Ibrahim asked himself if the sun was greater than the moon and the sun set, and Ibrahim rejected the sun because the sun did not give him a warm spiritual feeling. Ibrahim therefore concluded that others had set up the sun and stars as gods to be worshipped alongside Allah, the moon god (K 006:078).

Now, that is just fabricating from the book of Jasher a belief system that leaves the story short of its conclusion. The conclusion in the book of Jasher was that Abram said to himself, Surely these are not gods. Yes, he questioned it. I am sure as he was being told all kinds of information and understandings as he was reading what sources they had—maybe Enoch and other sources—and questioned, “How am I going to make this all understandable in my mind? Even though I was brought up from the age of three years old of an understanding of the Lord’s ways...” I am sure he was told about all the other options. Only a few were not following, the way the rest of the
world was following, all these astral gods, these gods of animalistic figures of all kinds, of carved wood and carved stones which they were praying, worshipping, even sacrificing human lives to. I am sure he was inundated with all that information. Noah and Shem would not leave it out. He had to know what (let’s just call it) the evil side was doing. In Scripture, we have that.

We know throughout scripture the bad and the good; what we are supposed to believe in, and what we are supposed to understand about what evil is and what is from God. That is pretty clear in general. You would think even a non-Christian understands that much. So he was inundated with all types of information and he probably would find himself alone gazing up into the heavens saying, “Others worshipped that. Let me take a second look at it. Let me worship that sun. Let me try to get a warm spiritual feeling [as Muhammad would put it in the Koran] and see what I can draw from it.” Well, he did not get much out of it, so he looked at this moon; looked at the stars and did not get much out of that. Then he came to the correct conclusion—which is left out on purpose by Muhammad because he already knew the system that was already established for thousands of years leading up to what he was going to try to include into this system of the worship of Allah; the system of worshipped the moon god, and now he was going to add some unique things to it by also adding Hebrew scriptures because he was very influenced by them as he was growing up. As we would say, he chose the evil side and he elected to go that route.

So he developed a system within a system that was already being used but added super spiritual figures, in a sense, from Biblical patriarchs that were respected in the area. Then he justified it by saying he was getting communications from another spirit world through dreams and sorts that was bringing this all together saying, “And now, I do not know why Allah chose me but I have all this information now. Look at it! You see it even in the Hebrew books of understanding and their sources—except they twisted it as He was communicating His message. They got it wrong. They twisted it for their own purposes and changed how Allah should be worshipped.”

They wanted their own god. Allah existed prior, even before Noah and Shem, but was called by different names, even being worshipped and actually already being bowed down to. I believe it started even before the flood. Now post-flood it took another spike because Satan did not have too many tools to work with in this case; because the weapons he used with the watchers, with the giants, to create all kinds of evil and havoc to destroy mankind were not around any longer in the physical sense. They were around prior to the flood. We know the watchers were locked up in a certain prison in Hades. We know the offspring of the giants. Some of them are locked up. Some of them are still roaming the planet. I believe those are the demonic forces that are controlled by evil Satan and his minions of other fallen angels.

Now whatever limitations even the Lord put on Satan and how he would influence men, Satan had to come up with a better plan. Of course, he found an agent shortly after the flood in one of Ham’s sons, Cush, who would develop a system that would worship anything and everything else, including all the astral objects, including a moon god that was established; where mankind could claim for their own a god they created, instead of the true Living God.

Now I have said a lot. I gave a lot of generalities in these last few minutes, but it all ties in if you just keep with this series. All Muhammad did was hijack historical sources (such as the Book of the Upright) and twist them; putting words in Abraham’s mouth. Actually Abraham had already put them there himself, but he decided not to use all of Abraham’s words and stopped short
where Abraham looks up to the moon and prays to it all night. Eventually Muhammad took the moon god worship to another level and he used Abraham as his source for why it is credible saying, “If Abraham did it, why shouldn’t we? We all are a seed from Abraham’s loins.” That is Muhammad’s viewpoint and, of course, by not eliminating Allah or the moon god, but incorporating it into what Abraham believed and what he was now trying to establish, he became very successful.

As scripture has been faithful, as God’s Word has been faithful, the 7th Beast came to life. It was wounded but it is back to life again, folks. The world is all in an upheaval about what is happening in the Middle East and they do not even understand the root of the whole problem. Until they understand the root of the whole problem, they will not understand how vicious, how evil, how unchanging, no matter what kind of fancy words you want to paint on them, no matter how much you call them moderates, the Islamic religion is anything but that. It has a goal and a purpose. They think they are going to be victorious in the end and everyone is going to bow down. Well, I have news for them, Jesus is coming. Jesus is coming.

I will continue this next time as we take a look now past this point of Abraham’s life. I wanted to give you all this information so you understand why Islam believes that the father of their religion, their nation, is Abraham, and why they believe what they believe. They are getting it from sources outside of scripture, but it is still sources which they base the Koran on. And, of course, like I said, Muhammad justified it by saying he got supernatural understanding of the whole thing: He was able to piece it all together because he was privileged to be chosen to set things straight. Oh, he was chosen all right, but chosen to be The False Prophet.

I will continue this and hopefully I did not lose you along the way, but I wanted to give you some understanding of how Islam got to where it is today, or got to the point where Muhammad brought it to in the early 6th century. Now it has evolved even from that point on, but we will get to that. We will get to all the false practices of a false religion, the moon god religion, the worship of Allah.

Hopefully, I did not lose you in all this. I tried to go slow enough so you will at least get some history which I think is credible, to bring you some understanding why Abraham was chosen, and why Muhammad also chose Abraham to be, let’s just call it, the public figure to stand out there and justify a belief system straight from Satan’s own lips.

To be continued...
1. Muhammad claimed to uniquely possess two things in advocating for the reformation of moon-god worship. What were they?

2. What does Jasher mean?


4. What two books of the Holy Bible mention the Book of Jasher?

5. How did Muhammad twist the account of Abraham’s moon experience?

6. What was Abraham’s opinion regarding the sun, moon and stars?

7. Who was king of Ur?

8. How many years did Abraham spend in the cave?

9. How many years did Abraham spend with Noah and Shem?

10. How did Haran die?

11. What is the name of Haran’s son?

12. What did David command the Judahite children to be taught upon the death of Saul and Jonathan?
What Did Abraham See? Part 1

Open your Bible to the Old Testament, Genesis 11. We looked at verses 27 through 32. You can read chapter 12:1-9 on your own. Later I will pick up at verse 10 through verse 20. We are taking a look at Abraham. He was still called Abram back in these chapters.

We also looked at the book of Jasher, the Book of the Upright, or the Upright Record. I told you to be careful which book of Jasher you read. There are different versions. Pick one that came out of the 13th century and you will be safe.

We hear that Abraham is the father of three different faiths: the Jewish faith, the Christian faith, and the Muslim faith. Besides having a problem with him being the ‘father of faith’ in that statement (which I do not have time to go into), he definitely was not the father of the Muslim faith, the Islam faith created by Muhammad which was just extending the worship of Allah, the moon god, in a different direction. Later in this series as I progress towards Muhammad and following the moon god worship, you will see that clearly. But I read a portion of the book of Jasher when Abraham (still Abram) was trying to discover and figure out the true God under the tutorship of Noah and Shem.

A quick review: Between the ages of 10 and 49 years old Abraham did not spend his time in Ur but with Noah and Shem west of that territory, west of the Mesopotamian Valley. But eventually he went back to Ur as quoted in the book of Jasher. I will just pick it up from the time he was still there.

*Jasher 9:12, And the Lord gave Abram an understanding heart, and he knew all the works of that generation [his generation] were vain, and all their gods were vain and of no avail. [13] And Abram saw the sun shining upon the earth, and Abram said unto himself, Surely now this sun that shines upon the earth is God, and him will I serve.*

Does it sound familiar? I have a copy of this section of the Koran and it says in chapter 6, “*When he [Abram] saw the sun rising, he said, ‘Is this my lord? Is this the greatest?’ So when it set, he said, ‘O my people [in this case the people worshipping Allah or the moon god], surely I am clear on what you set up with Allah.’”* (K006:078). Now that verse came after his reference to the moon. Before that verse, when he saw the moon raising he said, “*Is this my lord?”* So where it says he said, “*If my lord had not guided me*” it means guiding him to realize that the moon was the true lord, “*I should certainly be of the erring people.*” (K006:077). Just before that verse it says (K006:076), “*So when the night overshadowed him, [Muhammad started with the stars, then moved onto the moon, and then to the sun.] he saw a star. He said, ‘Is this my lord?’ So when it set he said, ‘I do not love the setting ones [or the stars].’”* It has dual application. He did not want to worship the stars and obviously he did not love the stars. I do not think you should worship the stars, but I think Muhammad had a choice. I think he had an understanding of the possibility of what those stars meant through the constellations, at least 48 of them that span the expansion of the night sky.
So it sounds familiar. All Muhammad was doing was taking historical records from the Jewish faith and twisting them to serve his purposes, not just in this section that I am reading from in the book of Jasher, but also other sources. He did not come up with anything new. Now I know he said he spoke to the angelical beings and dreamt dreams. That is all fine and dandy, but they did not tell him anything new that we can’t find somewhere in any historical sources. So all he did was twist the truth; twist the knowledge that he probably got from some other source and adopted it with a slight change. Here we read it:

Jasher 9:14, And Abram served the sun in that day and he prayed to him, and when evening came the sun set as usual, and Abram said within himself, Surely this cannot be God?

Abram realized this was not God. How would he even come to that conclusion? Because he was being tutored by Noah and Shem. Why would he even think the sun could possibly be a god to begin with? Remember, he was born in an area of moon-god worship and it was not just in Mesopotamia now, but all the way through Egypt and around where Noah and Shem dwelt (at least Shem), near the present day Jerusalem area. The inhabitants were looking at the expansion of the sky, the celestial objects, and teaching what they thought they were saying. So Abram decided to evaluate it, and go through the thought processes necessary in his mind to come to some kind of conclusion of what is real and what is not real as far as who he should or should not worship. He ruled out the sun.

Now it is not in the Koran or any of the Hadiths that you find a total elimination of sun worship. In fact, there are areas that suggest it also happened—not as much as the moon, but the sun did not necessarily get ruled out either. It was just a celestial object that served the moon.

Jasher 9:5, And Abram still continued to speak with himself [after he ruled out the sun]. Who is he who made the heavens and the earth? And night darkened over him[another night comes by], and he lifted up his eyes toward the west, north, south, and east, and he saw that the sun had vanished from the earth, and the day became dark. And Abram saw the stars and moon [now he is seeing the stars and moon] before him, and he said, Surely this is the God who created the whole earth as well as man, and behold these his servants are gods around him: [listen] and Abram served the moon and prayed to it all that night.

This is where Muhammad picked it up from and where the Koran stops—with Abram serving the moon. Now that is not where Abraham stopped. He went through the process of elimination of what he had learned, what he was learning, going through the thought processes day and night (in this case) trying to come to some conclusion what is what. Jasher says, “Abram served the moon and prayed to it all that night.” Now the Koran says, “When he saw to moon rising, he said, ‘Is this my lord?’ So when the moon set, he said, ‘If my Lord had not guided me, I should certainly be of the erring people.’” (K 006:077). I will come back to verse 077 in a minute.

But, that is not where Abraham left it. Jasher says:

Jasher 9:18, And in the morning when it was light and the sun shone upon the earth as usual, Abram saw all the things that the Lord God had made upon earth. And Abram said unto himself, Surely these are not gods…
What are not gods? The moon, the sun, and the stars created by God for a purpose, but not God Himself.

Jasher 9:19, And Abram said unto himself, Surely these are not gods that made the earth and all mankind, but these are the servants of God, and Abram remained in the house of Noah and there knew the Lord and his ways and he served the Lord all the days of his life, and all that generation forgot the Lord, and served other gods of wood and stone, and rebelled all their days.

Now Abraham went through the whole process of elimination, and then he recognized who the Lord of creation was. He worshipped that Lord, The God, not a moon, not the stars—even though I have told you there is the message of the gospel in the stars.

I have told you to read *Glory of the Stars*, *Witness of the Stars*, and others. Now since those books were written, there is new information. Mostly because of the technology we have available to us today, we can see beyond what we had ever seen before. So it is outdated. Even though I am giving one book away for free, it is not complete. It is a good starter package, but it is not complete. Abram came to the conclusion that these were just servants of God, not The God.

Now Muhammad could have come to that same conclusion but he didn’t. He decided to take a different route. That is why he became the False Prophet. I gave you reasons before in past teachings. Go to the archives and listen to it. He became the False Prophet, and he declared that “Ibrahim saw the stars, moon, and sun but was only impressed by, and emotionally moved by, and guided by the moon. Then Ibrahim said: ‘O my people [moon worshipping people], surely I am clear of what you set up.’ [With whom? With Allah, the moon god.] Muhammad said that Ibrahim rejected the stars.” He rejected the stars. I just read the verse in the Koran that says, “I do not love the setting ones.” (K006:076). In this case, he was referring to the stars. He rejected the message of the gospel of the stars. He had a choice. He decided to follow the wrong path. “Muhammad said that Ibrahim rejected the stars but referred to the moon as his Lord who had just guided him.” Through the understanding of who he should worship by the way. “Then when the sun rose, Ibrahim asked himself if the sun was greater than the moon. When the sun set, Ibrahim rejected the sun because the sun did not give him a warm spiritual feeling.”(K006:077).

How many people have rejected this message that I preach because it did not give that response you were looking for—to give you a warm loosey-goosey feeling like so many other religious establishments and ministries do? They go out of the way to give you that warm spiritual feeling. There are plenty of those going around making you feel good but they do not teach one ounce of God’s Word. They really don’t. Thank God even those warm spiritual feelings at least realize one thing for the most part, Jesus saves and everything else is a substitute—but then they drift from that message and start inserting their own silly doctrines taking the spotlight off Christ, putting it on them and the people they are preaching to, e.g., how they can be a better person, a better Christian; how to get everything you want from God now in this life; God serves you, you do not serve Him.

“When the sun set, Ibrahim rejected the sun because the sun did not give him a warm spiritual feeling. Ibrahim therefore concluded that others had set up the sun and stars as gods to be worshipped alongside Allah, the moon god.”
Get that? In other words, assisting the moon god—in essence: Do not completely rule out their role in what they are supposed to be doing to assist the moon god, but they do not sit at the same table as the moon god. They do not have the same authority. I have already read it and reviewed it. I think you got the message. That is where I left off in the last message.

So, where do we go from here? Well like I said, if you go back to your Bible this much covers up to verse 32 in Genesis chapter 11, Abram’s early childhood days and the 39 years he spent before going back to his father in Ur in the Mesopotamian Valley, before he destroys all the idols and literally gets run out of town. Like I said, the Lord told him to go but they really did not have much choice. It was either go or die because Nimrod was still alive in those days, and all the false worshippers and priests surely wanted to destroy Abraham and possibly even his family because of what they did. Then God calls Abraham in chapter 12. You can read on your own chapters 1 through 8. Then Abraham goes to Egypt in Genesis 12:10-20.

Now, I do not know how many people have read Josephus. It is tedious believe me. It is hard to get through it just once, but to truly understand it you need to get through it more than just once. In fact, you need to spend probably hundreds of hours digging through the works of Josephus, not only The Antiquities of the Jews, but The War of the Jews, and the other books, e.g., Flavius Josephus Against Apion, the Dissertation 3 and so forth. I am not going to go into all those. I just want to read a certain portion of it which pertains to Genesis 12:10-20.

This is where there was a famine in the land, so Abram and his wife, Sarai (she is not called Sarah yet), went down to Egypt. They were afraid for their lives, especially Abram. So instead of trusting God, he said to Sarai, because she was a thing of beauty, a looker as they call it today, “Just tell them you are my sister. Do not tell them you are my wife. They will kill me if they know you are my wife because they will want to get at you.” I do not know what he was thinking but I will pick that up here in a minute. But in the book of Josephus it has a very interesting story. I will just read you a small part of it. At this point, Abraham is already down in Egypt.

“For whereas the Egyptians were formally addicted to different customs, and despised one another’s sacred and accustomed rites, and were very angry with one another on that account…” (Antiquities, 1.8.2)

In other words, they had different belief systems. They were practicing different doctrines; similar to the Christian world today. They were addicted to their doctrine and they despised the other person’s doctrine. They just did not get along. You say this, I say that. You believe this, I believe that. Who was right and who was wrong? Well, they were all wrong. Then along comes Abram.

“Abram conferred with each of them [he talked to all the groups], and, confuting the reasonings they made use of, every one for their own practices, demonstrated that such reasonings were vain and void of truth; whereupon he was admired by them in those conferences as a very wise man, and one of great sagacity, when he discoursed on any subject he undertook; and this not only in understanding it, but in persuading other men also to assent to him.” (Ibid.)

He not only told them where they went wrong and why their doctrine was foolish. He convinced them why his understanding of the true God, and what he knew about that true God, was correct. In other words, he was rightly dividing the Word... whatever that was in his day. They admired
him for it. They looked up to him. They took notice. They listened. It is nothing different than Romans 10:17, “Faith cometh by hearing, and hearing by the word of God.” What is faith? Pístis What is pístis? The level of faith where by the hearing you become persuaded by what you are hearing to be true.

“And this is not only in understanding it, but in persuading other men also to assent to him. He communicated to them…” (Ibid.)

What did he communicate to them? What did he say for them to stop, take notice, and listen to what he was saying that made sense?

“He communicated to them arithmetic…”

That is why I started a whole series (and you can find it in the archives) proving Joseph was Imhotep—some call it the Pathotep, but the Imhotep of Egyptian history. I proved it, I believe, without any doubt. Yes, Joseph did go down to Egypt. And, if Joseph went down to Egypt and that part of the story is true and can be proven, then obviously Jacob and the 70 or so also went down.

Now before all that happened, Abram went down there because of this famine. Abram was not in the second or third dynasty when he went down to Egypt, my friend. And Joseph was not in the fifth or sixth Egyptian dynasty. Abram was down in Egypt during the first dynasty and at the very latest, the third king or Pharaoh of that dynasty. Once you understand that, everything else starts lining up, between Biblical and secular history.

The reason why most Christians do not know more about these topics is because preachers are not solidifying and grounding people in the Word of God, the truth and facts that exist to build true faith (not a fantasy faith). God has shown off His Word from day one by proving it and once you understand that, you do not need a warm spiritual explanation or definition for Hebrews 11:1.

“He communicated to them arithmetic, and delivered to them the science of astronomy; for, before Abram came into Egypt, they were unacquainted with those parts of learning …” (Ibid.)

They had no idea. He delivered to them true astronomy of the expansion of the skies and what they mean and what they are declaring—not a demon possessed doctrine that came out of astrology of pagan worship.

“...for that science came from the Chaldeans into Egypt, and from thence to the Greeks also.” (Ibid.)

Two forms of it came through the Chaldeans. Now Abram left the Chaldean area and migrated up to Haran, eventually down through the land of Canaan, then eventually to Egypt and back up again. He was one source but not the only source. I believe more knew about the true source than anyone imagines. They chose the other option; the source that puts man front and center instead of Christ front and center. “Well how would they know about Christ?” You will find that out as I progress here, especially by the next sermon.
So he brought science and arithmetic.

“...they were unacquainted with those parts of learning: for that science came from the Chaldeans into Egypt, and from thence to the Greeks also.”

It came by way of two sources: The false doctrine of astrology, the pagan worship and rituals that came with it that was established—probably with its headquarters in the Mesopotamian Valley out of Babylon eventually. Then to the other source: Abram and the true knowledge of what he learned about arithmetic, and astronomy especially that pointed to arithmetic. I have not even told you the gospel of math yet, have I? I don’t think I have. That is another story. Let’s just call it the Gospel of Arithmetic. There is nothing in life that Christ has not gone out of the way for you to understand that He exists and He is real. Because of sin He came, was sacrificed on that cross for our benefit, died, rose again, and He is coming again, and we are the beneficiaries of it all. All we have to do is trust that He was, He still is, He is coming back, and we will live forevermore with Him throughout eternity.

I just wanted to read that part. I know most of you will not go through the whole book of *The Complete Works of Josephus*. It is quite tedious. Don’t get me wrong, but for you students of history it is a valuable source. A credible source also. Now picking up at that point, I am going to read something else as we march through the teaching.

*Popular misconceptions aside, the Bible tells us that Abraham was a resident of Ur of the Chaldeans before he became a nomadic wanderer.*

Before that even, I said he dwelt with Noah and Shem for 39 years.

*Furthermore the story in Josephus tells us that astronomy was both a Semite and a Chaldean specialty. This in turn suggests that Abraham was educated in the wisdom of the Chaldeans and may have been intimately acquainted with the symbols, star names, and meanings of all 48 constellations in the ancient Mazzaroth [zodiac]. This assumption is supported by Josephus’ assertion that Abraham was able to teach astronomy to ancient Egyptians.*

I have already read that part from Josephus.

*Since Josephus was a fairly reliable ancient historian, his claim that Abraham taught the Egyptians the science of astronomy beckons us to investigate this assertion further. First of all, let’s determine if the Bible hints at when Abraham might have shared his knowledge of the heavens with the leaders of Egypt. Unfortunately there is only one mention of Abraham visiting Egypt in the Bible and it is recorded in chapter 12 of the book of Genesis [where we are at right now]. At that time there was a famine in Canaan and Abraham and his wandering clan of warriors, craftsmen, merchants, and shepherds were compelled to go to Egypt to find sustenance, just as Jacob’s sons would have to do over 100 years later.*

*However, Abraham was afraid for his life at the hands of the Egyptians due to the great beauty of Sarah, his wife and cousin. Apparently Abraham was afraid of this because powerful men were known to kill the husbands of lovely women in*
In order to procure the women for their harems. So in order to escape possible assassination, Abraham asked Sarah to hide their marriage while in Egypt and to misrepresent their biological relationship.

“She’s my sister. I’m her brother.”

Now possibly as a punishment for the lack of trust, God may have brought about the very thing that Abraham and Sarah feared. Thus Sarah was indeed taken to Pharaoh’s court as a concubine. Nevertheless, the Bible tells us that God protected Sarah from being violated by inflicting the Pharaoh and his entire household with plagues.

Well ‘with plagues’ is what the King James Version says. What kind of plagues by the way, and were they plagues? I will get to that in a minute.

Pharaoh treated Abraham well for her sake. He had sheep, oxen, male donkeys, male and female servants.

Well let’s go to Genesis 12 and just read it. Let’s pick up at verse 10, then I will come back to this.

Genesis 12:10, “And there was a famine in the land: and Abram went down into Egypt to sojourn there; for the famine was grievous in the land. And it came to pass, when he was come near to enter into Egypt, that he said unto Sarai his wife, Behold how, I know that thou art a fair woman to look upon: Therefore it shall come to pass, when the Egyptians shall see thee, that they shall say, This is his wife: and they will kill me, but they will save thee alive. Say, I pray thee, thou art my sister: that it may be well with me for thy sake; and my soul shall live because of thee.”

That is a nice way of putting across, “Sarah if you lie for me, you will save my skin.”

Genesis 12:14, “And it came to pass, that, when Abram was come into Egypt, the Egyptians beheld the woman that she was very fair. The princes also of Pharaoh saw her, and commended her before Pharaoh: and the woman was taken into Pharaoh’s house. And he entreated Abram well for her sake…” What did he give Abram for her sake? “and he had sheep, and oxen, and he asses, and menservants, and maidservants, and she asses, and camels.”

I will pick up with verse 17 in a minute. So in other words, Abram was compensated for Sarai’s beauty. “Fortunately this story is also recounted in the book of Jasher.” Now we are going to go back to the book of Jasher again to try to get a little more detail and see if there is anything in the book of Jasher to give us a hint of its accuracy. If we can find a hint of accuracy in the book of Jasher, then maybe we should take another look at the book of Jasher as a reliable historical source of information that can fill in some of the details. I am not saying treat it as the Bible. I am saying look at it as a historical source of information because even the Bible, in Joshua and in Samuel, looks back at it as a historical source of information.

Fortunately this story is also recounted in the book of Jasher where we are given a much fuller account of the events that occurred after Sarah and Abraham
entered Egypt, and Sarah became an unwilling servant in the Pharaoh’s household.

Now let’s pick it up in the book of Jasher:

*Jasher 15:19, “And the Lord hearkened unto the voice of Sarai, and the Lord sent an angel to deliver Sarai from the power of Pharaoh. [20] And the king came and sat before Sarai and behold an angel of the Lord was standing over them, and he appeared to Sarai and said to her, Do not fear, for the Lord has heard thy prayer.”*

‘Do not fear’ is a first hint. Not much to go on, but a first hint. How many ‘fear nots’ do we have in the Bible? So that is not a stretch.

*Jasher 15:21, “And the king approached Sarai and said to her, What is that man to thee who brought thee hither?”*

In other words, “What kind of relationship do you have with that man exactly? Tell me the truth.”

*Jasher 15:21 “And she said, He is my brother. [She lied.] [22] And the king said, It is incumbent upon us to make him great, to elevate him and to do unto him all the good which thou shall command us; and at that time the king sent to Abram silver and gold and precious stones in abundance, together with cattle, menservants and maidservants; and the king ordered Abram to be brought, and he sat in the court of the king’s house, and the king greatly exalted Abram on that night. [23] And the king approached to speak to Sarai…”*

We don’t know at what point, but sooner or later the king of Egypt made his move. That is what it is saying here. We don’t know how long this happened. I believe there was a period of time between Abram sitting in the king’s court. Probably that is where he was confounding everyone who was arguing their doctrines, who was right and who was wrong about spiritual things and other things. Abram got their attention through the use of his knowledge and communication ability I guess to convince them, “Hey, wait a minute. Take a second look at your information because I have a whole encyclopedia of information you need to take a look at because this makes sense, yours doesn’t.” That is what they saw. That is where they came to agree upon for the most part. Then eventually, because there was a waiting period if you understand the history of these kings preparing their concubines, and eventually wives, into service. Let’s just call it that.

*Jasher 15:23, “And the king approached to speak to Sarai, and he reached out his hand to touch her…”*

Just to touch her, folks. I want you to get your mind into this story.

*And the king approached to speak to Sarai, and he reached out his hand to touch her, when the angel smote him heavily…*  

**BAM.** Probably an unseen angel struck out at Pharaoh or the king and gave him an invisible punch. Let’s just call it that.
…when the angel smote him heavily, and he was terrified…

I would be too. Imagine just reaching out and all of a sudden you get bammed, if you are knocked backwards. Either Sarai was awfully quick and the Pharaoh or the king did not see it or, “There is something else here that I cannot see that is affecting me somehow… or, am I just going nuts? The pressures of being king finally got to me. Maybe I am hallucinating.” You can read it. Put yourself in his shoes.

“And the king approached to speak to Sarai, and he reached out his hand to touch her, when the angel smote him heavily, and he was terrified and he refrained from reaching to her.”

“Not me! I am not touching you. Not now.” But beauty has a way of making people forget. I am going to be blunt now, especially horn men that want to get to that beauty. “I cannot believe you said that!” Oh, get off your high horse. Make this story real.

 “…and he was terrified and he refrained from reaching to her. And when the king came near to Sarai…”

So here he goes again! “Can’t resist. No way. I think I am over that first episode. It can’t happen twice in a row, can it?” Put yourself in this king’s mindset.

Jasher 15:24, “And when the king came near to Sarai, the angel smote him to the ground…

Again! Wouldn’t you like to have been there to see the reaction on that Pharaoh’s face, that king’s face?

…the angel smote him to the ground, and acted thus to him the whole night, and the king was terrified.”

Not only he knocked him down again, but he kept smacking him around. “Well this is a fantasy story. Scripture does not say that.” Are you sure, you know-it-alls of everything in the Bible.

Jasher 15:25, “And the angel on that night smote heavily all the servants of the king…

Not only was the king getting smacked around from an invisible force, an unseen force, but now it is affecting his servants.

…and his whole household.”

Talk about freaking out. Don’t tell me you wouldn’t.

Jasher 15:25, “And the angel on that night smote heavily all the servants of the king, and his whole household, on account of Sarai, and there was a great lamentation that night amongst the people of the Pharaoh’s house. [I bet.] [26]And Pharaoh, seeing the evil that befell him said, Surely on account of this woman has this thing happened to me, and he removed himself at some distance from her and spoke pleasing words to her.”
Not only did he remove himself, he made sure he was far enough away. He did not want to be within striking distance any more from this unseen force. Probably from a distance he was just saying nice things to her to try to convince her that whatever was happening to him to stop. “I think it is a fascinating story.” Well, I know you super self-righteous ones that say it is not Scripture, now I got you. Now I have your attention, now I am going to tell you what the Hebrew says. Remember I stopped in verse 16. Abram is getting rich for lying. He does not seem too righteous, does he? Well up to this point, he was not imputed with righteous. He was obedient on certain occasions, but he was not imputed with righteousness yet. That comes later and is important to understand in the timeline of Abram’s life.

Let’s pick it up at Genesis 12:17, “And the LORD plagued…” “Ah ha, there you go, there was no smiting going on. There are no unseen forces knocking him around.” Really! “And the LORD plagued Pharaoh and his house…” Well it kind of says ‘and his house’ in the book of Jasher, doesn’t it? “with great plagues because of Sarai, Abram’s wife.” All right. I wrote a note to myself, “And the LORD plagued…” Circle the word ‘plagued’. What does it mean in the Hebrew? The Hebrew is naga. What does it mean? What is the most common definition used back in that day for this word? To smite, to beat, to strike. What does it say? “And the LORD plagued…” No. Let’s read this again. And the LORD either smote or beat Pharaoh. Pharaoh and his house were stricken. With what? Not with plagues of diseases. They were stricken with an unseen force that was slapping them around keeping them at bay from Sarai, the chosen one along with Abram to be the carriers of the seed of promise which I will get to later.

The essential meaning of this word is to physically contact something or someone with force. So to smite, to beat, to strike. Make the correction in the margins of your Bible: to smite, to beat, to strike, to make physical contact with something or someone. Now we know who the ‘someones’ are here. It is Pharaoh and his house. According to the book of Jasher, even the servants got slapped around. Sarai had an invisible bubble of protection.

Genesis 12:17, “And the LORD plagued (naga) Pharaoh and his house with great plagues (nega)...” Here it is not naga, but nega, and it could also be translated great blows or strokes of contact. Write that down in the margin, blows or strokes by contact.

You do not see The Three Stooges on TV any more, at least I haven’t lately. Have you seen how Moe used to slap around the other two stooges? That kind of reminds me of what God was doing here in this story with Pharaoh and his people around him, slapping them around, except the stooges could see who was slapping them. Pharaoh and his house couldn’t. That would be amazing to put in script form in a screenplay and see it acted out, wouldn’t it? Just to tell the story correctly would be fun. Just so people who read these verses over and over could come to the true understanding what the Word of God is saying to make this story even have more impact.

What did Pharaoh do? Genesis 12:18, “And Pharaoh called Abram, and said, What is this that thou hast done unto me? why didst thou not tell me that she was thy wife?” A beaten up old Pharaoh. I do not know if he was old or not, but a beaten up Pharaoh. I actually think he was older than we think. He was probably around 300 years old, and I will tell you the reasons why. And who could this Pharaoh be? Who do you think this Pharaoh possibly could have been? Remember, this whole area from the Mesopotamian Valley, what we would call the sections of Northern Africa today and a little bit south of Egypt, were governed by Ham’s sons. I believe
Cush governed not only the Mesopotamian Valley, but handing the reigns over to his son Nimrod, and eventually ruler or co-ruler in Egypt, along with his other sons, either Mizraim or Phut who was probably a little lower. I will get to that.

Pharaoh asking, “How could you do this? I have been slapped around all night and the people around me have been slapped around all night. We have been beaten up and we cannot even see who is doing it to us. Why did you do this to us? What did we do to you Abram? We blessed you with goods because we thought you told us the truth.”

To tell you the truth Abram probably should not have even been down in Egypt to start with because when I get to it, he had no business hanging around the people he was hanging around at the time. I will make that clear to you.

Genesis 12:18, “And Pharaoh called Abram, and said, What is this that thou hast done unto me? why didst thou not tell me that she was thy wife? [19] Why saidst thou, She is my sister? so I might have taken her to me to wife: now therefore behold thy wife, take her, and go thy way. [20] And Pharaoh commanded his men concerning him: and they sent him away, and his wife, and all that he had.”

To be continued...
The Last Days Study Guide
What Did Abram See? Part 1

1. What does Mazzaroth mean?

2. What are the Hebrew words for ‘plagued’ and what do they mean?

3. Why should the book of Jasher be viewed as a reliable historical source?

4. Where did the Egyptians get their understanding of astronomy from prior to Abram’s arrival during the famine?

5. What was Abram’s status before God during his time in Egypt?

6. Why do few Christians know about topics such as the Gospel in the stars?

7. Why was Abram admired among the Egyptians?
I was wrapping up with Genesis 12:20. Let’s get back to the story in Jasher:

Jasher 15:25, “And the angel on that night smote heavily all the servants of the king, and his whole household, on account of Sarai, and there was a great lamentation that night amongst the people of Pharaoh’s house. [26] And Pharaoh, seeing the evil that befell him, said, Surely on account of this woman has this thing happened to me, and he removed himself at some distance from her and spoke pleasing words to her. [27] And the king said to Sarai, Tell me I pray thee concerning the man with whom thou camest here; and Sarai said, This man is my husband, and I said to thee that he was my brother for I was afraid…

Now leave it to Sarai, she does not even say her husband was afraid. She took the blame all herself. You have to give her kudos for that even though they should not have done it.

…lest thou shouldst put him to death through wickedness. [28] And the king kept away from Sarai, and the plagues of the angel of the Lord ceased from him and his household; and Pharaoh knew that he was smitten on account of Sarai, and the king was greatly astonished at this. [29] And in the morning the king called for Abram and said to him, What is this thou hast done to me? Why didst thou say, She is my sister, owing to which I took her unto me for a wife, and this heavy plague has therefore come upon me and my household. [30] Now therefore here is thy wife, take her and go from our land lest we all die on her account. And Pharaoh took more cattle, men servants and maid servants, and silver and gold, to give to Abram, and he returned unto him Sarai his wife.”

“Here, I have already given you all this. Here is some more. Just get out of town and take your wife with you. I just do not want to be slapped around any longer.”

Jasher 15:31, “And the king took a maiden whom he begat by his concubines, and he gave her to Sarai for a handmaid. [32] And the king said to his daughter, It is better for thee my daughter to be a handmaid in this man’s house [Abram’s house] than to be mistress in my house, after we have beheld the evil that befell us on account of this woman.

Now through this story we are told that Sarah’s Egyptian maidservant Hagar, the mother of Ishmael, was the privileged daughter of one of Pharaoh’s concubines. Since she was chosen to be a servant, it is probable that Hagar was quite young when she was sent to live with Sarah and Abraham. This would make it easier for her to adjust to the different customs and way of life that she would discover in her new foreign household. In addition, we are told that Pharaoh gave Abraham gold, silver, and other riches and gifts. And there is no indication that Pharaoh took them back when Sarah was returned. In fact, in order not to further anger the offending deity protecting Abraham, the Pharaoh likely would not have asked for their return anyway. This story therefore conveys the knowledge that even if Abraham was materially wanting before he entered Egypt...
I don’t think he was.

...he was rich when he left.

He was just richer.

This interesting story also has a spiritual message. Indeed even though Abraham and Sarah did not trust God enough to protect them from harm in Egypt, they ultimately were given more riches in status as a result of their reliance on God after their deception led to the misfortune of others.

That is questionable.

This is meant to show us that even a righteous man like Abraham who trusted Yahweh could make poor choices because of misplaced fear or intimidation that could cause others to suffer needless injury.

I have a problem with this. This is a wrong interpretation here, folks. You could read right through what I just read, or hear it, and say there is not really that much wrong with “This is meant to show us that even a righteous man like Abraham who trusted Yahweh...” Yes, there is. Wait a minute! There is nothing in scripture up to this point of this story in Egypt, as I said earlier and I am saying it again, that Abraham was righteous. And what is righteous? What is having God’s righteousness in you all about? Being right with God. Just because you are obedient does not necessarily always make you right with God. It is a starting point. It is a necessary step, but it does not mean you have come to the full connection of being right with God.

Like I said, a more probable story, if we take all the accounts, the historical source with the biblical source as the number one source, Abraham along with his father and their households had no choice but to leave Ur. It was either stay and die, or leave. So following that order from God to leave Ur was not really that big of a deal, as we would say today. What kind of choice would you have made if you were under the gun of Nimrod’s anger because of what you did, and not to mention everybody underneath him that had to follow the worship of these false religions and false gods. To appease their anger, something had to happen.

Other historical sources say that Nimrod already tried to destroy Abraham once and he survived for three days in a furnace. Astonished over the situation, Nimrod decided he better not do this. To make a long story short, Abraham escaped from that danger, but would his idol worshipping father and his brothers and their households escape the same danger? If they stayed in Ur, would they have that umbrella of protection that somehow Abraham had up to this point, or would God have destroyed all of them? Even though he probably could have stayed, I do not think that is where God wanted him. He wanted him to get back to where Noah and Shem (especially Shem) existed. You are going to find if you do the age chronology of these patriarchs that Shem lived beyond Abraham’s days.

That brings us up to Genesis 15:6 where I believe he was imputed with righteousness, and he was imputed with righteousness for something. Now you probably heard he faithed in God and for that he was imputed righteousness. If you read Paul’s letter, absolutely. But how? How? So when this author says, “This is meant to show us that even a righteous man like Abraham who
trusted Yahweh could make poor choices,” I am sorry; he was not righteous at this point. That does not come around until chapter 15, verse 6, “And he believed in the LORD; and he counted it to him for righteousness”—after Abraham leaves Egypt, after Abraham and Lot separate, after Abraham moves to Hebron, after Abraham rescues Lot, after Abraham meets up with Melchizedek, after the covenant. All these events and years go by. It is finally in Genesis 15:6 that the imputed righteousness comes into play. From that point on, we not only see the imputed righteousness, but then even after being imputed righteousness, he still takes matters into his own hands and still did not believe God that he could have children through Sarah. He has the encounter with Hagar in the tent. They produced Ishmael, not God’s chosen, not what was declared in the Gospel in the stars that Abraham knew about. Then he gets the circumcision and the sign of the covenant. Then he goes on to beg for Sodom because once again Lot is in trouble. God destroys Sodom and Gomorrah, then Isaac is finally born. Then we get to the story in chapter 22 where God tests Abraham with sacrificing Isaac, but we are not up to that yet.

I have a problem here. Do not put something into the story that does not exist yet, because it just didn’t happen at this point. Certain things happened in Abraham’s life. He was still called Abram at this point. He acted in obedience because he probably didn’t have a choice. I am sure he did not want to see his father’s household dead, so they moved. Now where did they move to? To Haran (the Southern Turkey, Northern Syria geographical part of the Middle East area today), another moon god city and probably the second largest moon god city at that period of time. Then eventually he leaves there, but he still was not righteous yet as all these authors like to declare. That is important to understand, folks.

However this story is also meant to strongly convey that Yahweh can and will intervene when we make poor choices…

Well that is because He never leaves us nor forsakes us—even with our poor choices if we keep trying to zero in on Him, even though in the flesh we make poor choices at times. The Spirit does not desert us because of mistakes. It deserts us when we stop faithing in Christ.

...and will intervene when we make poor choices bringing the great good out of otherwise bad situations if we trust in Him to do so.

Now just before the story about Abraham and Sarah in Egypt, the book of Jasher recounts the story of a wise man named Rikayon who leaves Shinar [Shinar is in the Mesopotamian Valley] and goes to Egypt seeking his fortune. There he charms the people and encounters the reigning Pharaoh...

Who was the reigning Pharaoh?

...whose name is remarkably similar to the god king of Egypt...

The god king of Egypt. Let me say that again slowly:

...the god king of Egypt known as Osiris...

Most of you have heard the name. Sometimes you see it in silly movies.
...is remarkably similar to the god king of Egypt known as Osiris. Even more remarkably, his father is identified as Anom. Could Anom be a corruption of Amon or Amun; names associated with powerful false deities in Egypt?

In other words, since he was a god king, could this god king be the same person. Remember Egyptians had multiple and different names just as Joseph eventually would have several different names when he was down in Egypt.

In the book of Jasher it reads:

*Jasher 14:2, “And he resolved to go to Egypt to Oswiris…*

But there it is spelled a different way. They add one letter to it, Oswiris.

*...the son of Anom, king of Egypt to show the king his wisdom; perhaps he might find grace in his sight to raise him up and give him maintenance, and Rikayon did so.”*

In other words, he wanted to get something from it.

*Though Rikayon is an interesting character, the fact that he visits Egypt during the time of Abraham and the reigning king there [the god king of Egypt] is known as Oswiris, the son of Anom is even more interesting. Indeed the book of Jasher also informs us that in the same year that Rikayion beguiled Oswiris, there was a famine in Canaan whereby Abraham came to Egypt. Not long after the king of Egypt was charmed and cursed by his attraction to Abram’s ravaging beautiful wife Sarai, this means that Sarai was the one object of Oswiris’ lust. Eerily the name Oswiris is quite close to Osiris. Oswiris was likely not a name but a ruling title…*

Listen closely because this person keeps popping up in everything up to this point after the flood that I have given you.

*Oswiris was likely not a name but a ruling title for the man named…*

What do you think that man’s name was?

*Oswiris was likely not a name but a ruling title for the man named Cush who was the son of Noah’s son Ham, and the father of Nimrod.*

Remember I told you Cush was the mastermind not long after the flood. I told you that was somewhere between 100 and 175 years after the flood. Some sources say that it might have been as soon as 44 years after the flood. Only 44 years after the flood, man already became so twisted. Whether 44 years or all the way to 175, it still was a very close proximity of time since the flood for man to backslide in such a way, especially when having sources, father figures that experienced the time before the flood, during the flood, and after the flood.

*Oswiris was likely not a name but a ruling title for the man named Cush who was the son of Noah’s son Ham, and the father of Nimrod. Osiris was a king of Egypt and the Egyptians worshipped their pharaohs as gods.*
Why? Because they were a god king of wherever they were. The sons of Ham set themselves up no matter where they placed themselves in geographical locations from the Mesopotamian Valley to present day Egypt, Libya, Sudan (depending which son settled where) with Cush being the father figure of that evil group of individuals who established so many false idols and false worship practices and religions. I believe, and there are some historical records to prove this belief by the way, Cush was a traveling man. He was empowered by Satan as the father figure of evil at that time. His son Nimrod took a different level and he became known in scripture as a powerful individual who eventually would do the things that he did in Babylon and not just in Babylon, but Babylon being the figure that everyone talks about, and probably the most important evil city that was ever built—designed to overtake God as its ultimate goal and to never be destroyed by God again through a flood or anything else. They were going to be sure that it reached the heavens and attack Him. That is how stupid man’s mindset becomes. That is how Satan blinded them to something that man could stand toe-to-toe with God. It is insanity, folks. Do not forget Satan is the Father of Lies, and when you open yourself up to believe those lies, I guarantee you a stream of lies keep flooding in and so brainwash you that white becomes black, black becomes white and you are lost.

I believe Cush was co-ruler of many kingdoms all related to the different sons and different geographical locations. He did not need to be in Babylon, the Mesopotamia area any longer. Nimrod was doing a fine job according to his purposes of why he was there in the first place, to establish what he did, and then he met up with Semiramis. You know the story. They took evil to another level. So Cush moved around.

*Osiris was the king of Egypt and the Egyptians worshipped pharaohs as gods. This suggests that Cush not only ruled [I believe co-ruled] Egypt at one time but that he probably saw himself as a god [no doubt about that] and demanded worship. Though Abraham was born over 250 years after Cush, Cush was born much closer to the flood and therefore likely lived at least 400 years. If so, Ham’s son Cush could have been alive and either ruling or co-ruling a portion of Egypt with his brother Mizraim when Abraham visited there to avoid starvation.*

*Furthermore, though Cush would have been over 200 years old at the time that Jasher’s or Oswiris’ narrative was referring to, he would only have been equivalent in age of a modern aged middle man. Therefore, Oswiris could have been just as interested in women as he was in his youth so there is no reason to doubt that Cush could have desired Sarah, especially since she was very beautiful. If Cush was indeed the pharaoh of the portion of Egypt that Abraham visited, which is most likely in the north and close to the pyramids at Giza, [the north meaning Lower Egypt because the north was Lower Egypt and the south was Upper Egypt] and Abraham was a legitimate Semitic Chaldean prince of Ur of the Chaldeans who had acquired some wealth of his own in Nimrod’s court. He likely entered Egypt with considerable enough pomp to attract Cush’s interest and hospitality. Abraham therefore could easily have gained ample opportunity to share his knowledge of sacred astronomy with the ruling elite and priests of his biggest deities worshipped there while he waited for the famine to end.*

*In further support of Josephus’ claims that Abraham shared his knowledge of sacred astronomy with the Egyptians, the book of Jasher tells us that Abraham
was raised and educated by Noah and Shem who would no doubt have taught Abraham all about sacred astronomy and the star gospel before he left their tutorage to forge his own divinely ordained destiny.

Like I said he was there from about 10 years old and he stayed there about 39 years.

*The book of Jasher explains that despite the terrible apostasy and idolatry of all the sons of the earth, Abraham was a righteous man from the time he was a toddler until death.*

WRONG! He was not a righteous man from a toddler to death. He does not become righteous until he is imputed with righteousness and that has not happened yet. We get to that in chapter 15, but nevertheless you know my point of view.

...*Abraham was a righteous man from the time he was a toddler until death with the upright instruction he received from Noah and Shem. This kept Abraham from practicing the idolatry and open rebellion against God that was so heavily encouraged in Nimrod’s despotic Hamite dictatorship, a dictatorship no doubt partly supported by his father Cush who sat probably at this time in Egypt’s throne.*

*There is absolutely no doubt that Noah and Shem knew the gospel in the stars. After all, they were Semite leaders whose ancestors had built the spiritually inspired pyramids at [a certain location which I am not yet ready to reveal, and] Giza. [Most of you know the Great Pyramid of Giza for instance.] Through the power of the Holy Spirit, these godly patriarchs would have been made aware of the zodiac’s spiritual message and would have been shown how to utilize the symbolic messages found in the heavens to convey truth on earth.*

And most likely if Enoch did not have some knowledge before that, which came down through Adam, anyone who even reads the book of Enoch—which Jude quotes from (Jude being in the New Testament right before the book of Revelation)—can see demonstrated his knowledge of astronomy and the zodiac. I am sure that was passed down to Methuselah; Methuselah down probably to Jerod, and then Noah, and Noah to Shem and so forth.

...*these godly patriarchs would have been made aware of the zodiac’s spiritual message and would have been shown how to utilize the symbolic messages found in the heavens to convey truth on earth. To aid their understanding of God’s symbolic language, these godly patriarchs would also have been given spiritual led visions and dreams that showed to them the path to salvation that would one day be fulfilled by Christ. Through their belief in Yahweh Elohim and his promised messiah, Noah and Shem no doubt received forgiveness for their sins and were given the promise of resurrection to everlasting life. This is why Yeshua could declare that the God of Abraham, Isaac and Jacob is the God of the living.*

Well it is one thing to say they believed in the salvation that one day would be fulfilled by Christ, but how are we going to prove that in scripture during these times of the patriarchs I just mentioned. It is one thing to write about it, it is one thing to believe it through the assumption and other historic records plus a little bit of scripture—because even Jonah refers to the
Mazzaroth (the zodiac and the constellations)—but, how do we prove it without a doubt is the question. That is what I have been trying to lead up to and prove to you. They knew it and Abraham knew it.

Let’s continue:

By the time Abram arrived on the world scene in 2055 BC or 292 years after the great flood, Noah was likely a great revered old man, while Shem was biologically in his early middle age. Due to longevity and great wisdom, it is highly likely that Noah and Shem had acquired much wealth and were viewed as almost godlike by the local populous. At Abram’s birth Noah would have been 892 years old. Since he lived to the age of 950, Noah was alive until Abram was 48 years old. In addition Shem lived 600 years, was a sprite 392 years old when Abram was born. Indeed, according to my biblical chronology Shem actually outlived Abraham [which is true] and would have been alive to see the births of Abraham’s sons, Ishmael and Isaac, and Isaac’s sons, Esau and Jacob who was renamed Israel.

The account of Abraham’s upbringing by Noah and Shem in the book of Jasher also shows us that Noah and Shem were not idolaters. They worshipped one God and only one God. Furthermore contrary to the popular belief other sources show that they knew God’s name as Yeh [or ye Yah] and also addressed God as Elohim or El Elyon which means God Most High. In fact, Yahweh Elohim has been worshipped since the beginning of time as the one true God.

What does that mean by the way?

However for a long time in ancient past, Yahweh was considered merely a nature deity or stone god worshipped by Semitic tribes throughout ancient Mesopotamia and the Middle East. This shows how quickly mankind fell into sin and idolatry after the great flood. Nonetheless, the name and title of Yahweh Elohim appears in the Bible thousands of times. Each time his name is mentioned, it bears witness to the fact that the ancient Israelites who read these scriptures knew Yahweh’s true name. Tragically, however, God’s personal holy name has been poorly translated throughout the Bible with the impersonal words ‘the Lord God’. Translated this way the personal name and title Yahweh Elohim loses its true meaning and power to transform lives. There were, however, those who followed the one true God Yahweh even in those dark days of idolatrous cultures like ancient Rome, Greece, Babylon, Phoenicia, Egypt, India and Assyria.

These righteous people had a personal relationship with Yahweh and knew of the power of Yahweh’s name when uttered in faithful prayer. Furthermore they shared a blood covenant of filiety [basically meaning fidelity to one lord] and unity with Yahweh, their one and only Elohim. Abraham and his wife Sarah were two such followers of Yahweh using the meanings of their names as a guide. Abraham and Sarah were also likely to be people of some note in their society. Abraham means high father [that is one of the names] and Sarai means head person, chief or noble princess.
Eventually, it would mean princess because it was changed to Sarah.

*Furthermore the book of Jasher indicates that Abraham’s father Terah was a trusted advisor and prince in the court of Nimrod. Abraham was well versed in the science of sacred astronomy and knew of the coming of a messiah Yeshua long before he was born.*

HOW? Does scripture give us a hint?

*Indeed Abraham also knew of the Yeshua’s coming sacrifice…* HOW?

...resurrection...

HOW?

…and everlasting kingdom otherwise as mentioned in Hebrews 11:8-10. How could Abraham long to live in the city of God within that future kingdom which will be the habitation of all Christ’s followers in eternity?

How did Abraham and others know this? How? We are told in John 8:56, “Your father Abraham rejoiced,” which I told you literally means *leap with joy, “to see my day: and he saw…”* He saw it. HOW? “and was glad.”

Let me just give you other verses that we looked at briefly so far. Galatians 3:8, “And the Scripture, foreseeing that God would justify the heathen through faith, preached before [literally proclaimed beforehand] the gospel unto Abraham”. Really! Where do we find that in the Old Testament. “…unto Abraham, [saying], In thee shall all nations be blessed.” Now I know where that is going. It is going to Genesis 22:18, but how did Abraham know about the Gospel? If you just read Genesis 22:18 we really do not have that message quite clear the way it is taught. We will take a look at it a different way.

If you go to Galatians 3:16, “Now to Abraham and his seed were the promises made. He saith not, And to seeds, as of many; but as of one, And to thy seed, which is Christ.” Plural, remember that. Maybe next time it will become very important in the lesson I am about ready to preach. “And to seeds, as of many; but as of one…” Paul goes on to describe who that ‘one’ is. “And to thy seed…” Referring back to Abraham as Abraham would have perceived it, “As to my seed?” Yes, as to your seed. Who? “which is Christ.” Get it folks? “Now to Abraham and his seed were the promises made. He saith not, And to seeds, as of many; but as of one, And to thy seed, which is Christ.”

Hebrews 11:19, “Accounting…” Remember what I said about ‘accounting’? The Greek words there means to reason always by dealing with the facts. Not guess work, not assumptions, not Christian science fiction doctrines. Reasoning always because you are dealing with facts. Scripture is full of facts. “that God was able to raise him up…” This is referring to Abraham who was tested when he was going to be offering up Isaac. The Lord stopped him, but nevertheless he reasoned because he was dealing with facts of what he knew already, what he was already faithing in, “that God was able to raise him up”. Actually to bring life back into his body even from a natural death. “from whence also he received him in a figure.” I told you the
best translation you could probably translate this word is *emblem*, and what is an *emblem*. Let’s just put it as a *sign*. What did Abraham receive as a sign to give him this kind of faith that no matter what would happen to Isaac if he died, he would have new life because “I was promised something beyond Isaac and it has to go through Isaac, so Isaac has to live until he produces a seed.” Get it?

Now let me add one more before I finish. I jumped over this verse in Daniel not dealing much with it on purpose when I came across it the first time. We were not there yet. Some of you are writing in verses to me and saying what about this and what about that. Patience, show some endurance. There are a lot of areas I have to go back to and fill in more gaps as we move along. “Well I can’t move along until I get this off my list.” Well, stop being so ‘listie’ and keep your mind and heart open, and stay flowing with what I am doing here.

Daniel 12:3, *“And they that be wise…”* Literally teachers. This is speaking of the time up to the end. *“And they that be teachers shall shine”*. Write in your Bible, *“And they that be teachers shall enlighten or to teach…”* To teach - how many have been doing it? How many have been connecting all the dots? Yes, what I have been laying down might be long and tedious, and I am just using generalities. Be thankful if you are bored that I am not going into specifics, just generalities. *“And they that be teachers shall enlighten or to teach as the brightness of the firmament”*. “What brightness of the firmament? What are you talking about there? Daniel is smoking a funny pipe again or something.” No, he is not. *“And they that be teachers shall enlighten or to teach the brightness of [literally] the expansions of plates…”* What in the heck is the expansion of plates! “as the stars”. There is your clue. Could those plates be the zodiac and the 48 or so constellations. In most cases when true astronomy is taught, the biblical understanding of it, it is broken down into plates, into sections. *“as the brightness of the firmament or the expansion of the plates; and they that…”* Who is ‘they’? The teachers, the ones that enlighten. *“and they that turn many…”* To what? *“to righteousness, as the stars for ever and ever.”* Or as the stars from the beginning to not just the end, but the beginning of eternity with all the righteous ones. Wow! Like I said you could read right through these verses and the reason why is because of the lack of responsibility of teachers who should know better.

Listen, I know I have put myself out there and I know I am like a salmon flowing against the stream, but when I get there I am planting the Word of God, laying down its riches. My prayer always has been for others who can communicate it better than I can, better communicators of God’s Word, to take it and hopefully have bigger audiences than I have that can reach a lost world. Just in case you still cannot believe the Word of God is true, let me show you another source that declares its majesty, which declares the Son of God right now sitting on the right hand of the Father on His throne. He has already come as promised but He is coming again. He is coming again and until then, not just through the Word, but every source He has given us, get that message out. What I am going through right now just happens to show off God’s Word, and I love it because fact upon fact is being laid down layer upon layer.

*“And they that be teachers shall teach, enlighten the brightness of the expansions of the plates…”* In other words, illuminate what the heck that zodiac is saying, declaring and preaching from the expansion of the skies. *“and they that turn many to righteousness…”* The only way they are going to be turning to righteousness is by looking unto Jesus. *“as the stars from beginning to eternity.”*
I still need to get to how Abraham and others knew that, and how Abraham knew the Gospel since it is used over and over in the New Testament. How? Next time.

**The Last Days Study Guide**

**What Did Abram See? Part 2**

1. How old was Noah when Abram was born?

2. Why is there a problem with saying Abram was righteous while he was in Egypt due to the famine?

3. What likely was the name of the god-king of Egypt?

4. What is Osiris/Osiris?

5. Abram was born how many years after Cush?

6. What is the name and title of the Lord God?


8. Why does God intervene even when His chosen make poor choices?
What Did Abraham See? Part 3

I am in John 8:56. We are trying to figure out where and how Abraham received the message of the Gospel that tells the story of Jesus Christ, the Creator of all things that would come and rescue mankind and eventually also, His coming again, which still has not happened, and the judgment that still needs to take place at the end of this age of time.

In John 8:56 it reads, “Your father Abraham rejoiced,” or as I said before leaped for joy to see my day. This is Jesus speaking in John. We read half the chapter leading up to this verse. “Your father Abraham leaped for joy to see my day: and he saw…” The question I have been raising is: Where did he see it? “and was glad.” So not only did he see the first coming of Jesus, but he was glad of it. So where did he see it and how did he know?

Then we moved to the Galatian letter in verses 8 and 16 in chapter 3. I will come back to verse 16 later, God willing. “And the Scripture, foreseeing that God would justify the heathen through faith, preached [proclaimed is a more literal translation] before the gospel unto…” Who? “Abraham, [saying], In thee shall all nations be blessed.” Then in verse 16 it says, “Now to Abraham and his seed were the promises made. He saith not, And to seeds [plural], as of many; but as of one [singular] …” That is also going to come into play later in the teaching. “And to thy seed, which is Christ.” Speaking of Christ. Abraham had this knowledge. Where did he get this knowledge?

Go to Hebrews 11:19. We have been there before. In fact, we read up to this verse in the book of Hebrews where it concerns Abraham in chapter 11 and we got to verse 19, “Accounting…” I told you ‘accounting’ in the Greek is to reason, to always use reason when dealing with the facts; not Christian science fiction or any other made up doctrines, but the facts. The facts of what? “that God was able to raise him up” to bring new life into Isaac.

In verse 17 it says, “By faith Abraham, when he was tried, [tested is a better translation] offered up Isaac: and he that had received…” The verb for ‘received’ implies the seizing or laying hold upon that which is presented or was presented. Well, what was presented? Some type of knowledge that his only begotten son had to be living to carry out a promise.

“Accounting…”—meaning to reason always dealing with the facts; that God was able to bring new life in case the sacrifice was carried out “even from the dead [or the natural death]; from whence…”—And this is the most important part and how the book of Hebrews finishes in this chapter with Abraham. If you do not catch this particular verse, you have lost the whole meaning of Genesis 22—“even from the dead; from whence also he received him in a figure.” The best translation for figure is emblem. What is an emblem? It is a sign. So he was dealing with facts of information that he reasoned to be true because God told him where he could find that information. We are going to look at that also. So he came to the conclusion that no matter what happened to Isaac, he was going to live again because “whence also he received him in a figure.” Received who? Not Isaac. He just knew Isaac had to live again for a promise seed, not seeds, but seed, that still needed to take place sometime in the future, and he got it from a sign, or as I said an emblem. What is an emblem? A sign or figure that identifies or represents something. Well, where did he get that from? Where did he get that knowledge from?
And, of course, I introduced another verse, Daniel 12:3. “And they that be wise...” The right translation should read “And they that be teachers shall shine [or enlighten], or “And they that be teachers shall teach...” Shall teach what? “as the brightness of the firmament [or the expansion of plates]”. What is it referring to, folks? I know you could probably read right through this and I really do not blame you. It can be easily mistaken for something else, but it is referring to the constellations that Daniel clearly knew about. He knew what the message of the Gospel in the heavens declared. “And they that be teachers shall teach the brightness or the future of the expansions of the plates; and they that turn many to righteousness.” The enlightened teachers shall teach and shall show that man is without excuse like Paul would say in Romans 1.

If you do not want to be hearing the message of salvation and grace that comes along with understanding the gospel of Jesus Christ and make it a part of your life; if you do not want to believe it to be true because you were not there to hear it from Jesus’ own lips, and you are not going to trust Paul or any other apostles, then you are still without an excuse. All you have to do is look up. I have told you there is the gospel message in more than just the stars. I think that is the second greatest way it has been communicated and there have been others. Communicated to us about what? Jesus Christ, Jesus Christ.

“and they that turn many to righteousness...” ‘To righteousness’ is not me being righteous, but me being able to tap into that righteousness because someone is and always was righteous. He stepped into a human tent of flesh so we can be imputed with righteousness, and that is the day we live in. If you really want to think about it, we are lucky compared to Abraham. He had to learn it from Noah and Shem, but even then, would you not question it? “You sure you didn’t have some mental breakdown in the ark Noah, being locked in there for a year?” It was not just 40 days and 40 nights, my friend. The flood covered the earth. Before the flood had an opportunity to recede to a point where they could leave that ark, a period of time went by. If I was in Abraham’s shoes, as Noah and Shem were communicating this message to me that all I had to do was look up to have an understanding of what was still yet to come (God is on His throne, He is going to send His only begotten Son, and there is a rescue plan for us), I do not know about you but if I was Abraham I would say in a respectful way, “You know what, you guys were locked up too long in that ark. You obviously lost it somewhat.” I will be honest with you, that is what I would have thought. Then God intervenes and confirms what I believe Noah and Shem taught him because he spent 39 years with them if the book of Jasher is correct, and I believe it is.

So let’s continue. “and they that turn many to righteousness...” Turn to Christ is another way of saying it. “as the stars for ever and ever.” The stars for ever and ever tell that story. Literally it is as the stars tell from the beginning to another beginning; the end of something else, but the beginning of something else that goes throughout eternity. I introduced that particular verse and I think it is kind of ironic we see at the time of the end, when the chapter is dealing with the time of the end, that man is still without an excuse. You do not want to believe the preachers, you do not want to believe your pastor, you do not want to believe the prophets, you do not want to believe the evangelists, fine. Don’t believe them. Look up. Try to see if you can find an understanding by looking up at the vault of heaven, by doing the research of what it declares. That is what it is saying.
Now back to Abraham. We left off with Abraham in Genesis 12. This is where Abram, as he was still known back then, goes to Egypt. Then he gets out of Egypt, he leaves Egypt as we see in Genesis 13:1. (Let’s just read a few of these verses to lay down the groundwork as we march to chapter 15.) “And Abram went up out of Egypt, he, and his wife, and all that he had, and Lot with him, into the south.” His nephew Lot is still with him. Remember what I said that comes from the book of Jasher: Lot’s father Haran was burned up in a fire when Abraham destroyed the idols in his father’s little worship temple that Terah controlled. Haran tries to run in and put out the fire and he was caught on fire. Probably out of guilt or compassion, or both, Abraham decides to have Lot tag along. That is what happened. He is still there and it comes to a point now where there is some contention in the camp and they separate.

Genesis 13:1, “And Abram went up out of Egypt, he, and his wife, and all that he had, and Lot with him, into the south. [2] And Abram was very rich in cattle, in silver, and in gold. [3] And he went on his journeys from the south even to Beth-el, unto the place where his tent had been at the beginning, between Beth-el and Hai; [4] Unto the place of the altar, which he had made there at the first: and there Abram called on the name of the LORD. [5] And Lot also, which went with Abram, had flocks, and herds, and tents. [6] And the land was not able to bear them, that they might dwell together: for their substance was great, so that they could not dwell together. [7] And there was a strife between the herdmen of Abram’s cattle and the herdmen of Lot’s cattle: and the Canaanite and the Perizzite dwelled then in the land. [8] And Abram said unto Lot, Let there be no strife, I pray thee, between me and thee, and between my herdmen and thy herdmen; for we be brethren. [9] Is not the whole land before thee? separate thyself, I pray thee, from me: if thou wilt take the left hand, then I will go to the right; or if thou depart to the right hand, then I will go to the left. [10] And Lot lifted up his eyes, and beheld all the plain of Jordan, that it was well watered everywhere, before the LORD destroyed Sodom and Gomorrah, even as the garden of the LORD, like the land of Egypt, as thou comest unto Zoar.”

This is an interesting verse, by the way. I have no time to spend on it now, but let’s read it again: “And Lot lifted up his eyes, and beheld all the plain of Jordan, that it was well watered everywhere, before the LORD destroyed Sodom and Gomorrah, even as the garden of the LORD…” ‘As the garden of the LORD’ is another illustration of how well watered it was. Now where was that? That would be interesting to take a look at, don’t you think? “like the land of Egypt,” probably referring to the Nile. “as thou comest unto Zoar. [11] Then Lot chose him all the plain of Jordan; and Lot journeyed east: and they separated themselves the one from the other. [12] Abram dwelled in the land of Canaan, and Lot dwelled in the cities of the plain, and pitched his tent toward Sodom. [13] But the men of Sodom were wicked and sinners before the LORD exceedingly.”

I have to move along or we won’t get to where I want to be. We move onto chapter 14 and in this chapter five kings rose up and made war with the city of Sodom. Now these five kings were victorious and they took all the goods of Sodom and Gomorrah and not only the goods, Lot was spared his life but they also took him and all that he had.

We will pick it up with chapter 14, verse 13: “And there came one that had escaped, and told Abram the Hebrew….” Told him what happened to Sodom and Gomorrah, and to Lot. “for he dwelt in the plain of Mamre the Amorite”. Verse 14, “And when Abram heard that his brother was taken captive, he armed his trained servants…” Literally, he led forth and instructed the
people that were with him how to fight and go to war. “born in his own house, three hundred and eighteen, and pursued them unto Dan. [15] And he divided himself against them, he and his servants, by night, and smote them, and pursued them unto Hobah, which is on the left hand of Damascus. [16] And he brought back all the goods, and also brought again his brother Lot, and his goods, and the women also, and the people. [17] And the king of Sodom went out to meet him, after his return from the slaughter”. Verse 18, “And Melchizedek king of Salem brought forth bread and wine: and he was the priest of the most high God. [19] And he blessed him, and said, Blessed be Abram of the most high God, possessor of heaven and earth;” Possessor of heaven and earth. [20] “And blessed be the most high God, which hath delivered thine enemies into thy hand. And he gave him tithes of all.” Gave him tithes of all. [21] “And the king of Sodom said unto Abram, Give me the persons, and take the goods to thyself.”

I want you to take notice of this. I am going to stop for a second. We do not get to righteousness and how Abram was imputed or accounted to him for righteousness until verse 6 in chapter 15. That is not too far away from this verse, but nevertheless, have you ever stopped and taken notice? Probably never before I started teaching what I have been teaching of late. But even though Abraham (still Abram) was obedient, he was not righteous. He definitely did not demonstrate any righteousness the way man defines righteousness. If anything, in Egypt it was a 180 turn from righteousness. He was a liar, a deceiver. That does not sound like someone who is righteous to me. Does it sound like someone with righteousness to you? Think about it! I know there are a lot of different definitions for righteousness, a lot of doctrines. I am tempted shortly after this message to preach a more complete message on the type of righteousness that I am referring to, not only here in Genesis 15, but also the kind of righteousness Paul speaks of in Romans 4.

But if you look at it, there is no righteousness being displayed as we would define righteousness, is there? I can tell you there was no righteousness, period, in Abraham’s life because something has to happen for you to receive the righteousness that is only acceptable to the Lord. “Well he gave tithes! Doesn’t that demonstrate righteousness?” No. I am sorry you have been taught that way. It never has in scripture.

I was reading the emails I receive. A faithful person wrote that giving is the most holy thing we do. Are you kidding me! Do not get me wrong, try not to give and see where it places you. Giving is important. I do not want anybody to take my words and twist them. It is something you cannot afford not to do, but it is not the holiest thing you can do. The most holy thing you can do is to trust and faithe in Jesus Christ that He is, He came, He created, He died, He rose, and He is in you now. That is the most holy thing that can happen in your life, period.

Everything then flows from that. That is why Paul went out of his way to preach on the attributes of the Spirit, Galatians 5:22-23. I did a series on it before, which I need to re-preach. I have preached one already, Agathosune. Go to the archives and find it. It is one of the attributes of the Spirit—giving liberally without restraints; an outflow that you cannot wait for the next opportunity to give. In fact, you are not going to wait for it. You are going to give anyway. You cannot produce these fruits. It is produced by Christ in you and the Holy Spirit. It goes to work in you in your being. He is creating the being that He wants you to be. Being a giver is one of them, but it does not make you righteous. It does not impute righteousness into you and I will prove...
Abraham was still not righteous. He is obedient; he has learned his lessons well under Noah and Shem.

That is why I tell parents with children, “Well my kid is having problems. They are kind of straying. They are doing this and doing that, but they are still giving.” Well whoop-de-do! Is that how you justify their walk with the Lord? Pray they get back on track. Do what you can as a parent to help them to understand why they were off track, but do not justify it with their giving. Like I said, whoop-de-do.

Abraham did that and he was not righteous yet. He did not have what Genesis 15:6 declares, “And he believed in the LORD; and he counted it to him for righteousness.” The problem we have with too many preachers not knowing what these scriptures mean is that they give a wrong understanding of how Abraham got that righteousness. I am not going to apologize for them not knowing. It was their responsibility to know, or do not preach. “Well the information was not there.” On this subject, it has been around for more than 2,000 years.

This ministry is not about making excuses. It is about digging in and finding the true Word of God and then communicating it to you. That is why it is important to rightly divide the Word of God. Not on guesswork, not based on commentaries. That is the same old same old just told a different way. My wife could testify how many commentaries and books I just throw on the ground and say they are worthless.

Just down the street from here is a very fine theological seminary library I have access to. I quit going. It is no help. It is the same old same old. It is like even the people who can communicate the message, or even know the message, are afraid to come against the establishments. They do not want to be an outcast so they preach around it or massage it, because you can take scriptures and say this is what it means to you as an individual. That is what Paul says in the Corinthian letters. He takes the promises and personalizes it, and that is fine. I have no problem with that, but also let’s look at the original intent when this was being laid down to communicate a primary message, then also if it applies, a secondary message. Too many individuals who are preaching are just focusing on a secondary message. Either they do not know the primary message or they refuse to preach it. I am assuming the first. At least I am hoping for the first, because that would be the easy one to correct. Once they have the knowledge, I just pray they make the right decision and communicate it to you and expound on it better than I can.

Giving is not the holiest thing you can do. If you were led to believe that, it is time to correct it. The holiest thing you can do is to trust and faith in Jesus Christ, then everything else flows out of that because your life is changed. You cannot trust or faithe in Jesus Christ and be a giver because your parents told you to be a giver and you decided to keep that habit, “just in case I am not doing something the way I should be doing it,” because you are all wrapped up in traditions and have the Ten Commandments, “I will still be covered because God saw that I was willing to give to Him.” Good luck on that day when you have to account for those actions. Good luck. “Are you saying not to give.” Like I said when I started with this little sidebar, try not giving. It is very important. It is an attribute of the Fruit of the Spirit. How can you not do it if God’s Spirit is in you? So do not get me wrong and do not twist my words, you cannot mix this in with righteousness.
Genesis 14:18, “And Melchizedek king of Salem brought forth bread and wine: and he was the priest of the most high God. [19] And he blessed him, and said, Blessed be Abram of the most high God, possessor of heaven and earth…” What did he possess of heaven and earth? Could it have been some type of knowledge? [20] “And blessed be the most high God, which hath delivered thine enemies into thy hand. And he gave him tithes of all. [21] And the king of Sodom said unto Abram, Give me the persons, and take the goods to thyself. [22] And Abram said to the king of Sodom, I have lifted up mine hand unto the LORD, the most high God, the possessor of heaven and earth. [23] That I will not take from a thread even to a shoelatchet, and that I will not take any thing that is thine, lest thou shouldest say, I have made Abram rich: [24] Save only that which the young men have eaten, and the portion of the men which went with me”.

Abraham has left that scene and has moved on. Now we move onto chapter 15:

“After these things the word of the LORD came unto Abram in a vision, saying, Fear not, Abram.” If you have been listening prior to this point, now you really need to listen closely. “Fear not, Abram: I [am] thy shield, [and] thy exceeding great reward.” ‘I am thy shield’ is a promise we have in Ephesians 6 that is part of our spiritual armor; a spiritual armor designed for us by Jesus Christ. That is why mine cannot be worn by you, and I cannot wear yours. We are all unique. Christ knows what we need as we fight the unseen and the seen enemy. [2] “And Abram said, LORD God, what wilt thou give me, seeing I go childless”. He really did not care about the material things. He brings up what is lacking in his life. “seeing I go childless, and the steward of my house [is] this Eliezer of Damascus? [3] And Abram said, Behold to me thou hast given no seed: and, lo, one born in my house is mine heir.” So his servant’s son is the closest thing he has to an heir. He was kind of like an adopted son, but not one from his loins. [4] “And, behold, the word of the LORD came unto him, saying, This shall not be thine heir”. Who? “This shall not be thine heir”—speaking of his servant’s son, “This is not your heir. It is good what you did, it is compassionate, it might even be responsible,” because we do not know the relationship he had with these servants. He treated them like kin obviously, “but this is not your heir Abram.” “And behold, the word of the LORD came unto him, saying, This shall not be thine heir; but he that shall come forth out of thine own bowels shall be thine heir.”

Right there most of you stopped thinking and concluded it was Isaac, because that is the way you have been led to believe. Let’s move this story forward to see if there is another alternative, another option. I will tell you this much, through Isaac this promise would be fulfilled, and not only through Isaac but through Jacob, through Judah, through David all the way down until Jesus comes.

Genesis 15:5, “And he brought him forth abroad”. In a vision? We do not know. He might not be in a vision any longer. “And he brought him [Abram] forth abroad, and said, Look now toward heaven…” Look up, look up. “and tell the stars, if thou be able to number them: and he said unto him, So shall thy seed be. [6] And he believed in the LORD; and he counted it to him for righteousness.”

As I pointed out when I first started this weeks ago, all that Abraham had to do—read the commentaries and the authors, listen to the preachers—was look up and try to count the stars, and faith or trust that what God was saying was true. Since there are so many you cannot count them that is how many children you are going to have and you do not even have one yet. And
because Abraham came to the conclusion that this must be the Lord speaking, he was going to believe it to be true, therefore the Lord imputed in his being righteousness. Isn’t that what you have been led to believe? I am asking you that. Is all Abraham had to believe is if he could count the stars, that was how large his family would become in the future? Obviously he couldn’t because there were so many of them. And because the Lord said it, Abraham trusted and believed it to be true therefore it was counted to him for righteousness. Is that what you have been led to believe?

To be continued...
The Last Days Study Guide
What Did Abram See? Part 3

1. What is the most holy thing a person can do?

2. What does ‘wise’ mean in Daniel 12:3?

3. What is another word for ‘figure’?

4. What means to reason from facts?

5. What does ‘for ever and ever’ mean in Daniel 12:3?
Tell The Stars

Open your Bibles. We left off reading Genesis 15:5-6 and that is where we are at. I asked the question: Did Abraham only have to believe that he was going to have a lot of kids for the Lord to impute righteousness into his being? Is that the only thing he had to believe? Think about it. And if you really think about it, then let me eliminate another excuse in your mindset because of doctrines, and what you have heard being preached in the past that you are aware of.

Listen closely to verse 4, “And, behold, the word of the LORD came unto him, saying, This shall not be thine heir; but he that shall come forth out of thine own bowels shall be thine heir.” Whose bowels? Who is He talking to? Abram. There is no mention yet of Sarah here, is there? Now God wanted her in the equation. It is obvious as you read through the chapters after this, but there is no mention of that. “Yes sir, Lord! I got the message. Whether in the dream or outside the dream now, I got the message. I will start procreating. I will get right on it.” It does not say “This shall not be thine heir; but he that shall come forth out of thine own bowels shall be thine heir and, by the way, Sarah will also be included in this, not some other woman.” Does it say that? No. It is ambiguous still, isn’t it? You just assume it is referring to Sarah and Abraham; her womb and his loins combination. You are just assuming that up to this point.

“Well, it is his wife.” Correct, but he also had at least one concubine, didn’t he? Then he would remarry again after Sarah died. What happened to those kids?

“And he brought him forth abroad, and said, Look now toward heaven, and tell [circle the word tell] the stars, if thou be able to number [circle the word number] them: and he said unto him, So shall thy seed be.” Highlight or underline “So shall thy seed [singular] be.”

Now go to Galatians 3. We will come back to this verse. Remember in verse 8, Paul is already proclaiming the gospel unto Abraham. Then verse 16 says, “Now to Abraham and his seed were the promises made. He saith not, And to seeds, as of many; but as of one, And to thy seed, which is Christ.”

Now go back to Genesis 15. Could this “So shall thy seed be” be referring to Jesus? According to Paul looking back, it is. But can we confirm it using this verse a different way? Absolutely—and not by looking up and counting “one, two, three, four, five... one thousand one, one thousand two... one hundred thousand one, hundred thousand two... a million one, million two... a billion one, billion two, a trillion one, trillion two. I am being ludicrous to make a point. This verse is not saying that!

Let’s go back to it. What we are trying to search out is how did God preach the Gospel to Abraham and what was the Gospel? If you look at this verse in Genesis 15:5, it shows the stars were involved in the process. Let’s ask some more questions. Could their placement and names tell a story, and if they do who named the stars? Remember about five or six messages ago we had already covered this when we looked at Genesis 1:14 where God created the signs, seasons and days; Signs - the stars, the heavens. What do signs do? Ask yourself the question. I really want you to go through this process. I want you to stop being robots. Just because what you heard sounds good, because it sounds super spiritual, does not make it right. It does not make it
the rightly divided Word of God. What do signs portray? What is their reason for being? What are the stars’ reason for being?

Let’s look at signs. You cannot drive down the freeway, especially if you have never been to a location. Say you have never been to Los Angeles, try to find somewhere without signs if you have to use the freeways to do it. No signs of streets, exits, no signs of city exits, no signs of anything including the freeway you are on. (I do not know why we call them freeways in California; they are not free at all.) Try to get anywhere that leads you to the right location without any of those signs. It would be impossible. Now those of you who live in Los Angeles, California probably cannot really get into that, but pretend in your mind then, fantasize with me for a little while here. You are in a large city that you have never been to before. Try Chicago. That was a nightmare when I was there. Their airport is bad enough. Try to maneuver their airport without any signs.

Signs give out information, folks. They carry out a message. God created those signs. What, so they look all shiny and bright and sparkle so we can invent songs like Twinkle, Twinkle Little Star, or to send out a message, or carry a message about someone or something? Now, I do not want you to confuse what I am teaching about the heavens and the stars, and the gospel of the stars with astrology. Satan went to work immediately to try to destroy everything that God created to send out the message about His only begotten Son, and how He would rescue mankind from Satan and his bondage and eternal death. I am not talking about astrology and all the demonic things that come from it, tarot cards, magic, your horoscope. A horror-scope is a better way to look at that. That is just wicked, twisted information from all the way back to Cush after the flood who started developing systems of belief that twisted the true message. Do not confuse what I am saying with those demonic practices in astrology. Do not confuse it.

I will give a general summary of what the zodiac means. If you want to study it further, there are plenty of other materials and books you can pick up to get a fuller understanding of the subject. I am just dealing with generalities to try to give you an understanding of why Satan has made his best effort to twist what God’s Word says about His Son, which takes us into worshipping, idolizing, developing false religions about the heavens including the stars and the sun. More importantly, as we are following it through this part of the series called the Moon God section, I will cover all the way to Islam, before Islam, Muhammad, and even before that. I will probably go from here to Moses next.

*Genesis 15:5,* “And he brought him forth abroad, and said, Look now toward heaven, and tell the stars...” Now you see this here in Genesis 15, but you will see a similar story in Genesis 22. Do not confuse both stories. They are two separate incidences. I know you may be tempted to because you are probably seeing references in the margins of your Bible to go to it. You can, but keep it as two separate incidences. I will tell you why maybe another time if I have the time to do it. I told you to circle the words ‘tell’ and ‘number’ in this verse. It is the same word both times. In the King James, it says ‘tell’. The other versions are even more of a joke. ‘Tell’ and ‘number’. Actually the King James got ‘tell’ right the first time. “...tell the stars, if thou be able to number them”.

The first word ‘tell’ in that verse is the same kind of word that was used in Hebrew for census taking. We find it used in Psalms 147:4, “He telleth the number of the stars; he calleth them all by their names.” (I am going to have some fun breaking down this verse, which will lead us to
the verse that I just came from, just to show how God’s Word confirms itself.) Here this psalm is written and it leads up to this verse, **“He telleth the number of the stars...”** Does it mean He is telling us how many stars there are in heaven? No.

**“He telleth”** could mean **count**, but it also means more than **count**, e.g., a **sign**, a **point by the recounting**. Not recounting the way you have learned the definition in the English language, even though it can be used that way. If you trace this word ‘recount,’ it has a lot more meanings that carry with this word than just meaning, **“One, two, three, four. Now I will start again where I left off. One, two, three, four.”** No, not recounting that way. **Recount** also means **to relate or narrate something; tell in detail; give the facts of the information you are telling again if necessary; to retell again.** It comes from an old French word. I want you to remember that as we move around through these verses.

**“He telleth…”** By the way, the kind of Hebrew word used here, **minhah**, comes from the root of another word which we will get to. It is used to **describe something in the past, the present, or the future.** So **He telleth with unbroken continuity the number of the stars;** or, **he telleth the recounting** is also another way to define ‘the recounting’ in the Hebrew. Remember, I just read **recounting** is to relate or narrate something with details. Details about what? In this case, what we know ‘of the stars.’ **“He calleth”** - literally in the Hebrew, **he called out for a purpose, usually to proclaim something or to preach something.** So, **He telleth with unbroken continuity of something that existed in the past, that existed in the present when this was written, and still exists in the future. He telleth the recounting of the stars; a tale of something in detail about the stars. He calleth or proclaims or preaches, calls out them all by names.** He calls out them all by names. Isn’t that interesting? In case you did not catch it, He is proclaiming, He is preaching something that existed in the past that presently was existing, and still is going to be existing in the future with unbroken continuity - a tale that should be recounted over and over any time you look at it because it is still proclaiming, it is still preaching because their names tell the story.

What names? The names of the zodiac and the stars in the constellations that go along with it—the expansion of plates as Daniel 12:3 puts it. I just wanted to take you there for fun.

Let’s go back to Genesis 15 and see if we can combine the pieces of information that now make sense to what Abraham was assigned to do to bring him to a point where he could be a recipient of righteousness. Genesis 15:5, **“And he brought him forth abroad, and said, Look now toward heaven…”** Look up. **“and tell…”** There the word is **saphar**. This word is used over and over in scripture. It usually means **declare, tell, speak, or write about.** You get the idea. I really do not have to go through this. Let me just read this verse, **“And he brought him forth abroad, and said, Look now toward heaven, and saphar”**. Saphar is an interesting word. What is he saying there? Saphar can mean **recount, commune, declare, show forth, speak, talk about it, tell about it, or write about it.** All these words I just gave you imply more than just counting one, two, three, four, five. It implies more than just counting a number of objects. It alludes to recounting a story.

Now that is interesting if you think about it. Recounting a story. What story? The Gospel record. I will give a general summary what Abraham had to recount, had to go over again in his mind the details of that more than likely he learned from Noah and Shem when he spent 39 years in their camps, in their communities. He was tutored by them. Now like I said, it is the same census taking word, but it goes beyond just taking a census. **It retells, it recounts, it declares, it shows forth, it speaks, it tells the story, it writes about a story.** The verse says, **“Look now toward heaven, and saphar,”** recount that story. “Go over in your mind what you already know to be
true Abraham. Now comes a time in your life that you are going to have to trust in Me like you never have before. You have been chosen for a purpose—a purpose so magnificent in design that through his loins would come the promise seed—not Isaac; a promise seed, Jesus Christ.

“Look now toward heaven, and tell [saphar] the stars, if thou be able to number them.” Not ‘number them’ one, two, three, four, five. Saphar is used again. Saphar is used for ‘tell’ (which I believe the King James got right there) and it is used for ‘number’. It should read, “Look now toward heaven, and tell [saphar] the stars, if thou be able to [saphar] recount them”. Recount them as in a story of what it means, what the story alludes to, and in this case pointing towards Christ. “to recount them: and he said unto him, So shall thy seed be.”

Paul in Galatians looking back defines that seed as Jesus Christ—singular, not plural as in many seeds. “Once you are able to tell the story, refresh your memory of what you have been taught about the stars, about the message, (because he did not have the Bible in his hand in that time period), when you are able to tell the story again, and refresh your memory, and get back to where you should be looking for the promise seed, guess what? Once you come to understanding that again, ‘So shall thy seed be.’ You want a son? I am giving you something so much more than a physical fleshly son, Isaac. Through your lineage I am giving you someone that would bless the nations of this world with His presence, with His sacrifice, and with His victory over Satan.”

Abraham had to recount, had to list the star names in sequence from constellation to constellation, telling the story of the stars from their names which had already been assigned by God. Now God gave Adam the responsibility of naming the animals, but He kept the responsibility of naming the promise seed, the salvation of mankind, which He took care of. If He had assigned that to man, imagine how much man would probably have screwed that up too. The salvation message was first given by God through the stars. He did not give man the assignment to name the stars. He gave him the assignment to name the animals.

Abraham had to tell the story of the stars by looking at their names, by understanding their positions in the heavens and God said, Once you make that clear in your mind again Abraham, “So shall thy seed be.” The Messiah. Here is the promise in scripture to Abraham that the Messiah would come from his lineage. There is no other explanation for it, folks, or else Paul is a little screwy because Paul is not giving another definition and writing a sidebar note to try to explain Galatians 3:16.

“What do you mean, thy seed, as in one, Jesus Christ? What did Abraham know about that?”

Well, once you understand what scripture is truly saying, then it is clearly known what Paul was referring to. It is referring to the advent, if you want to put it that way, of one person, the Savior. God told Abraham to read out the story, refresh, recount—recounting as far as telling the story in detail again. Remember that: The story in the stars; the Gospel record of future events that would flow through him—which I am convinced was known to the ancient people.

So if you look at this verse you can now say, “Go outside your tent and recount the story that is in names given to the stars in the constellations to yourself—which will also be available to future generations.” They will tell you of one person, Jesus. Actually more than one person, they will also tell you of Satan our arch enemy, and will tell you other things also. But the predominant story in that whole sequence of the constellations is Christ, the Savior, the one who
would rescue us. “They would tell you of one person descended from you, who will come, Christ, who will save His people.” Now I am assuming it is right after this point (it could have been a few minutes later, a few hours, a few days, a few weeks), but what did Abraham do as soon as he got done recounting the story?

I will give you in a general synopsis the knowledge of what that story tells in the next teaching. I will just give you a small portion of it. It will be a good general synopsis of what the stars do declare and proclaim, what they cry out to mankind, but once he came to the point where he recounted... once again I cannot even say this enough but I am going to repeat it. Recounting: to relate, or narrate, or tell in detail. Look it up for yourself. We have become so used to using it as just a numbering system we forget the other meanings to these words. To give facts or particulars of anything you are retelling. To tell a story of details, folks.

Let’s read verse 5 again, “And he brought him forth abroad, and said, Look now toward heaven, and saphar [recount the story that the stars proclaim], if thou be able to number them [or thou be able to remember the saphar, the telling of the details in your mind], and he said unto him...” Once you come to that understanding, “So shall thy seed be.” Just look up Abraham. I am telling you, you are looking for someone that you can say to future generations, “I am not childless because God has promised me through my lineage the promise seed would come.” That is why years later he could take Isaac to that altar, and why he could in Hebrews 11:19, accounting, because he was reasoning with the facts because he had the details. The details were there by just looking up to that emblem, the signs that God created for a reason; to give hope of a Savior, of a Messiah, His only begotten Son who would be born in the flesh, through flesh, but it does not change His deity position as the only begotten Son of The God. “and he said unto him, So shall thy seed be.” Once you understand what those stars are declaring then you will realize how important you are as part of this whole program Abraham.

That is why Abraham could take Isaac to the altar as I said. He knew, as Hebrews 11:19 declares, that he would be brought back and given new life because there is no way that God would allow Isaac to stay dead, because through Isaac the lineage had to continue all the way down to where we get to Jesus when the promise was fulfilled. Ishmael was not the chosen one or anyone else in his household. Because of that strong faith in this event, nothing else brought him to this point of righteousness until he understood and believed in the Son of God. That is why all else falls short and is a false religion. Abraham knew there was a Son of God coming on the scene to rescue mankind. The promise was given through his lineage. No matter what happened, he would even be willing to sacrifice his only begotten son. It was not his only son, but his only begotten son that the seed of promise would come through because he trusted, he faithed, he did not have ANY doubts that God would keep His word.

And where did that start? It started in verse 6, “And he believed.” This is the first time this word is used here in Abraham’s life. Look at any record, whether it is the Bible, the book of Jasher, the book of Jubilee, or any historical record. Look at it, I challenge you. “And he believed” here for the first time in Scripture, folks. That is why I said, giving did not make him righteous. Being obedient did not make him righteous. What brings righteousness to anyone’s life, where it dwells in you, it is a part of you, is that he believed, he trusted what God said in the stars of all places. Abraham trusted in the Lord and He counted it to him for righteousness. There again, for the first time. So what am I saying is believe in the Lord Jesus. Trust in the Lord Jesus. Turn your life to
the Lord Jesus. As Paul would say in Romans 4, when you do that, righteousness is imputed into your life.

I will come back to this but I want to go to Isaiah. I have told you my favorite book in the Old Testament scripture is Isaiah. I am tempted to preach verse by verse through it but I know I would never finish. Jesus would have to not come back for another 1,000 years and keep me alive because it is so rich with information. It is a shame more is not preached on this Old Testament book, but I just want to show another verification of God’s Word. Even though I have preached on the latter part of Isaiah 40, I wanted to tell you so much more back then but I knew you were not ready for it because I was not this far along in the Last Days series. In fact, the first time I preached in this chapter, we were not even into the Last Days series even though I think I have preached on these particular verses 27 to 31 twice before; once before the Last Days and once during the Last Days. But I could not give you the full riches of the information in this chapter until now, until this point. That is why I have told many of you, be patient. More than likely I am going to come around to all your questions. Be patient.

We start with Isaiah chapter 40. This whole chapter is ‘Words of Comfort’ and also about Israel’s incomparable God. Verse 1, “Comfort ye, comfort ye my people, saith your God.” Then verse 3, “The voice of him that crieth in the wilderness, Prepare ye the way of the LORD, make straight in the desert a highway for our God.” Now the prophesy found in this verse kind of gives us an insight into the ministry that is still yet to come of John the Baptist, the forerunner of Jesus Christ. We move through this chapter to verse 18 as God shows how Israel’s God is incomparable to any other god and who could stand up to Him. [18] “To whom then will ye liken God?” Who are you going to compare to The God in other words. “or what likeness will ye compare unto him?” Then verse 21, “Have ye not known? have ye not heard? hath it not been told you from the beginning? have ye not understood from the foundations of the earth?” [25] “To whom then will ye liken me, or shall I be equal? saith the Holy One.”

This is where I wanted to get to, from verse 26 to the last verse in this chapter. “Lift up your eyes on high.” A lot of lifting up of eyes going on in the Old Testament, isn’t there? “Lift up your eyes on high, and behold who hath created these.” Look up in other words. What are you going to see? What do you think the Lord is referring to? Later, a few words down in this verse, you understand what he is referring to. I am telling you beforehand, he is talking about the expansions of the heavens, the stars in particular. “who hath created these” And incidentally, that same kind of Hebrew language is used in the first verse of the Bible in Genesis 1. The way the language is structured, it is an activity that can be done only by the Lord himself. “who hath created these things, that bringeth out their host...” There the word ‘host’ is used either for the host of heaven (what is in the heavens), or the host of angels. It is not talking about angels here, folks. “that bringeth out their host [of heaven, the stars] by number...” There ‘number’ is mispar which is from the root of saphar. ‘By number’ also carries the same meaning of recounting, but recounting by relating something; another story so to speak. By recounting or relating something—in this case recounting the host of heaven. What do you think “he calleth them all by names” is referring to again?

They wanted to compare God to gods of this earth? That is what this chapter is leading up to. There is no god that is comparable to our God. He created everything and now here in Isaiah 40:26, He is also referring to the stars of heaven. He created the host of heaven by the numbering, or by the number, or by the recounted story or tale, the related tale of what the
heavens mean because they were referred to by the names which God himself named if we believe Genesis 1:19.

“he calleth…”—that means to proclaim, to cry out, to preach. Again the same words are used over and over—“them all by names by the greatness of his might”. The host of heaven, not the angels but the stars are relating the tale. The tale of what? The Gospel record; the fight of good and evil where Christ will one day come back and finally put an end to it—not to mention the first coming where He would rescue mankind by dying on that cross and raising again from the dead. “to proclaim them all by names by the greatness of his might, for that he is strong in power; not one…”

And this is what irks me about scholarship... I am just going to read it. Some things are just better read than even preached. I am going to go to this chapter in the 26 Translations Bible.

This is the King James;

“That bringeth out their hosts by number: he calleth them all by names by the greatness of his might, for that he is strong in power; not one faileth.”

Here are some alternative translations:

...He calleth them all by name by the greatness of his might, and for that he is strong in power, and not one is lacking. - ASV

Okay. What it is referring to is left ambiguous.

That bringeth forth by number their host, to all of them by name doth call, because of the abundance of vigor and alertness of strength not one is missing. - Rhm

He who marshals them in order, summoning each one by name. For fear of him, so mighty and strong, not one fails to appear. –Mof

Not ‘one’ what?

Some of these translators were referring to the stars. So, are the stars afraid and failing to appear? Is that what they are communicating?

He leads out their army and numbers them, calling them all by name. By his great might and the strength of his power not one of them is missing. - NAB

Who is that marshals the full muster of their starry hosts [the stars], calling each by its name, not one of them is missing from the ranks? Such strength, such vigor, such spirit is his - Knox

As a shepherd leads his sheep, calling each by his pet name, and counts them to see that none are lost or strayed, so God does with stars and planets. - Tay

The verse prior to that in the 26 Translation is:

Lift up your eyes on high, and see: who created these? - JPS
Lift up your eyes and look. Who made these stars - Jerus

Lift high your eyes, look up: who made these stars - Mof

Lift up your eyes to the heavens: consider who created it all - NEB

Look up into the heavens! Who created all these stars - Tay

So these translators are referring to the stars but they are saying: ‘not one of them would be missing’; ‘not one of them will lose their strength’; ‘so God does with the stars and planets and not one of them is lost or strayed’. Is that what God’s Word is saying? Is that truly what God’s Word is saying here? I want you to think about it. Let’s take another look at it.

“Lift up your eyes on high, and behold who hath created these things, that bringeth out their host”—the host of heaven, the stars—“by number,” by recounting their story. He calls, he proclaims, he cries out, he preaches them all by their names and what the names of the stars and the constellations mean—“by the greatness of his might, for that he is strong in power; not one faileth.”

‘Not one faileth’ is not talking about the stars, folks. How they could get to that translation is beyond any thought processes I have, because the only way they could is to not understand what those stars are proclaiming. That is the only conclusion I have come to.

The word there is not ‘one’. Look it up for yourself. It is a pretty easy definition to find. It is not ‘one’; it is ‘ish’, it is ‘man’. It means, No man not knowing where is help. Now you see why I am so frustrated with modern scholarship, and scholarship that has been around for a few hundred years? They accepted the same old same old. They are retelling their own stupid spiritual doctrine that they think is more poetic than the rightly divided Word of God. This is a very key point to understand here in scripture. The stars are relating the story, they are preaching and proclaiming out. God gave the stars and constellations their names for that purpose, because He had the power and the might to do it. Man will twist it and that is what man has been doing since Cush after the flood and it has only gotten worse. But he concludes by saying “not one faileth”:

Because of what is being proclaimed, because of what is being preached, no man not knowing where is help. Back to Paul in the New Testament: no man is without excuse. The Old Testament: no man not knowing where is help.

Is it starting to sink in to the point where you are starting to understand there is something to this message of the Gospel of the stars? Study it on your own. There is The Witness of Stars. There is The Glory of The Stars. I will give The Glory of The Stars to you for free. Just ask for it. There are other books on the stars. There are some wacky ones too. In the past, I have given you Seiss’ work, Bullinger’s work, and Capt’s work, which is really a synopsis of those two previous works. They are a good place to start. I will give you further information and a general synopsis of what the stars mean—including (and I have dangled you with this before) the outcome for the United States of America. “What! Now you are getting fanatical. You are losing it just like Noah and Shem did in the ark.” No, I am not. Have I lost it so far, folks? Why not keep trusting on the rightly divided Word of God that I am preaching.

Since no man not knowing where is help, all you have to do is look up. Now do not get me wrong, we have lost this type of in-depth knowledge thousands of years ago. Satan did a
wonderful job. I do not know if wonderful is the right word to use there, but he has done a massive job of twisting the information that comes from these stars, and it is nothing but demonic astrology that is practiced now. But man in those days, even in Daniel’s day and in Isaiah’s day, knew there was another source.

Isaiah 40:27, “Why sayest thou, O Jacob, and speakest, O Israel, My way is hid from the LORD”. Why are you saying your way is hid from the Lord in other the words. God is still speaking through Isaiah. After knowing what verse 26 says, “How can you even say my way is hid from you? All you have to do is look up at night. How can you declare that?” Doesn’t that make more sense now? “My way is hid from the LORD, and my judgment is passed over from my God?” How can you say that? “Hast thou not known? hast thou not heard…” Repeating what verse 21 said. “the everlasting God, the LORD, the Creator of the ends of the earth, fainteth not, neither is weary? there is no searching of his understanding.”

“He giveth power [a large amount of force in the Hebrew] to the faint…” How? Now you can understand how powerful verses 29, 30 and 31 in this chapter are. How did He give a large amount of force to the faint? “and to them that have no might he increaseth strength.” How? How? By just declaring God promised to give me a lot of force, a lot of strength? No, I am sorry; that is man’s interpretation to fulfill its need to want to feel better when you are going through tough times. There are scriptures which do that for you but it is not this verse. “He giveth a large amount of force to the faint; and to them that have no might he increaseth in strength. Even the youths shall faint and be weary, and the young men shall utterly fall.” How is He going to do that? When they look unto Jesus by just looking up.

The greatest force, the greatest power in your life you can ever have is the indwelling Spirit of God in you that was promised by Christ Jesus. Now looking in our time period, that is what is promised to us. There is no greater force, no greater power, no reason why if you are trusting in Jesus that you should have an attitude that you are going to be faint and weary. Your flesh might get weak, but your Spirit is there to pick you up and say, “Gosh, darn it! Jesus lives in me. Look out world. Look out devil, I feel sorry for you. I am blunt enough to say it; I feel sorry for you. You could not contain Christ in the grave, what makes you think you can contain Christ in me?” Now most of you do not act that way. You do not even think that way, but you should. There is power, there is a large amount of force in you, so spiritually you do not become faint. Spiritually you become an increasing amount of power and strength that Satan and his minions fear. Think about it.

“Even the youths shall faint”. How many times at my age of almost 53, I have said I did not feel this way at 20 or 22. I had so much more strength physically. Well guess what? Spiritually my strength will outmatch any youth’s strength in the physical sense. Once again, since this chapter is all about the incomparable God to anything else, what makes you think that you are not going to be a dynamo of spiritual strength that is ever increasing in your life through the large amount of force God is implanting in you which Jesus has promised, which Jesus died for and rose again.

Then to the last verse. “But they that wait upon…” I said to circle those two words. In the Hebrew the words were used as you were twisting rope. You would take one strand, another strand, usually three strands or more and you would twist the strands to make one firm strong piece of rope. But they that become an instrument to be used of God that He unleashes this large
amount of force, power, might and strength will be unbreakable. “But they that wait upon the LORD shall renew…” It is not ‘renew’. That is not what the Hebrew says. “shall have changed strength…” Why are they unbreakable? They are going from the place where there is no force, no might, no increased strength, to a place that they are even stronger than twined rope. “they shall mount up with wings as eagles; they shall run, and not be weary; and they shall walk, and not faint.” Why? I keep asking this and keep referring to it. Why? Because of what the stars proclaim, because of what we know now for a fact because we have it here in Scripture. We are that lucky we have all this information because of none other than Jesus Christ, the promise seed. Back to Genesis 15, the promise seed that was promised to Abram, “So shall thy seed be.”

What He is telling Abram is to remind himself, to recount and retell the story, “If you would just trust in Me and the record that I have laid down for your benefit, I am going to make you the instrument where what you see up there is going to flow through you, through your lineage.” Think about that. It makes you wonder if God used anyone else prior to that to try to accomplish this. Now I do not know if He did or not, but if He did, He finally found someone that would believe Him, that would trust Him, that would faiithe in Him for that reason alone; because he faithed, he trusted in a future Savior/Messiah that would come from his lineage, that future Messiah and Savior would be none other than Jesus Christ. As Paul said, it was counted to him for righteousness. You only receive righteousness when you trust, believe and faithe in Jesus Christ. Then everything is an outflow from that and that is where the Fruit of the Spirit comes in and all the attributes to mold you into the creature God intends you to be molded into. Those other things do not make you righteous. Only Christ makes you righteous when you trust, believe and faith in Him. Then those other things go to work in your life to complete you.

Go to Romans 4:1, “What shall we say then that Abraham our father, as pertaining to the flesh, hath found?” All his efforts, what did he find that was in the flesh? Nothing. “For if Abraham were justified [became right with God or righteous] by works [the employment of the Word; the employment of His word the way he saw it] he hath to glory; but not before God. For what saith the Scripture? Abraham believed…” There Paul used the word pisteuo. In this case, he was persuaded by what he saw, he moved beyond the pistis level and now he is at the so-be-it level. That is why he could take Isaac to the altar. “For what saith the Scripture? Abraham pisteuoed God [faithed in God], and it was counted unto him for righteousness.” Verse 20, “He staggered not at the promise of God through unbelief, but was strong in faith, giving glory to God; And being fully persuaded, that what he had promised, he was able also to perform. And therefore it was imputed to him for righteousness.”

And what was promised? Back to Galatians 3:16, “Now to Abraham and his seed were the promises made. He saith not, And to seeds, as of many; but as of one, And to thy seed, [the promise seed] which is Christ.” Without this scripture, who knows what I just taught might have been lost forever.

Then wrapping it up with Hebrews 11:17, “By faith Abraham, when he was tested, offered up Isaac: and he that had received…” Or in other words implying the seizing or laying hold upon that which was presented. How? Where? By looking up. “the promises offered up his only begotten, Of whom it was said, That in Isaac shall thy seed be called:” Or to call or to salute by name. “Accounting…” In other words to reason always dealing with the facts. In this case the facts of what he was recounting the star message that God was able to bring him into new life in case he died. “even from natural death; from whence also he received him in a figure.” Him in
an emblem, him in a sign. What do those signs tell? The road map of what is still yet to come. Because he believed in what was still yet to come through Isaac, and through Isaac’s sons and their sons and so forth, that promised Savior, the Messiah, he was willing to take his own only begotten to the altar, knowing that death was just temporary because he had to have new life again to carry out the promise. That was a strong belief and trust in the Word of the Lord. In this case the message that started with the dream and eventually he had to look up. He had to see it for himself, recount the story again what Noah and Shem taught him in his 39-year period of life before he went back to Ur and destroyed those false gods and idols. He had to recount “Quit worrying about your seed Abraham. You do not even know what is coming. Just trust in me and if you do you are going to be used mightily of God”, and he was. He became known as the father of faith. Now that message has been twisted. I showed in the previous message how it was twisted into leading into other false religions where even Islam and Muhammad said he did not trust those stars, he did not love those stars. Why? Because it tells of a Messiah which they deny as the only begotten Son of God. That is why it was important to take this side road and I just laid down generalities of information, hopefully to fill in more details later.

You need to understand it is not a numbering counting system in Genesis 15:6. It is the retelling of a story. Anyone with enough time to research the Hebrew language and figure out what is going on there, why haven’t they? Because they do not want to look ludicrous. They do not want to be called a fanatical idiot that is making up some false doctrine related to astrology. It has nothing to do with astrology the way the wicked have twisted it. It has to do with God’s creation what He created, what He personally named to give us insight that He has not deserted us. That is why Isaiah so beautifully says, I cannot put this in another way, “that bringeth out their host [the stars] by number…” Or by the recounting or relaying of the story to proclaiming, cry out them all by names by what they mean. “them all by names by the greatness of his might, for that he is strong in power; not one faileth.” I told you to rewrite that: so no man not knowing where is help. So no man will be without an excuse. Even in Isaiah’s time, if you did not want to believe the prophets, not believe the established word that has already been written, but another record that was written by God that no one can change because He created it, and He did not allow anybody to change it. You cannot go up there and put this star over here and that star over there. That is not how it works. Satan does not have that kind of power. It is hands off. Why? So no man not knowing where is help. And where is that help? In Jesus Christ. That is why Paul is so important. Probably the most important information that we have in the book of Galatians is how Abraham had knowledge beforehand of the gospel and that knowledge was Jesus Christ. The promise is not made through the many that would flow through Abraham’s loins, of physical flesh, but one that was promised and was still yet to come, the one and the one and only Jesus Christ.

I know I covered a lot of ground but the most important thing to see is Genesis 15:5 and 15:6 about a retelling of a story, not a numbering system. Not a numbering system, a retelling of a gospel story about the Son of God and what is going to still happen, things related to even future events that have not even happened yet. Would you like to know that?
1. What does “not one faileth” actually translate as?

2. Define saphar.

3. Define mispar.

4. Who named the stars?

5. When not speaking of numbers, what does recount mean?

6. Abram was promised an heir from his own bowels. Who was that heir?
Mazzaroth

Open your Bible to Job 1 in the Old Testament. We are going to cover the whole book by the time I am finished with this.

We looked at Abraham and I think that Job was a contemporary of Abraham. The reason why I have come to that conclusion, which is the best evidence that I can find, is because of the life spans these people lived after the flood and before the flood. It was definitely not before the flood. Job lived about 200 years, give or take a few years. We know he lived 140 years after all the calamity that hit his life because of Satan’s attacks on him, and God restored everything and then some. So a good roundabout figure would be about 200 years for his life span. We know Abraham lived 175 years. So either before or just right after, or maybe even while Abraham was alive, Job was also trusting in the Lord. Some people have done this, but I do not want you to confuse the Job character in the book of Jasher thinking that he is the same Job as the Job here in Scripture in the Old Testament. They are not. It is a different Job. The one you find in the book of Jasher was not that friendly to the Lord’s people, and definitely not a follower of the Lord.

How Abraham became righteous ties in with what we are going to look at now in Job.

Abraham became righteous because he finally recognized, or remembered, or put all the pieces of the puzzle together of what the stars declared in the heavens about Christ, what Christ would do for mankind, and that Christ would eventually declare all things fulfilled in Him when it was all said and done, among other things. When he trusted or faithed in those key points of understanding by just looking up and seeing it for himself, what he was taught by Noah and Shem (probably even more by Shem than Noah), he finally started trusting in the gospel record. This is what Paul in the Galatian record looks back at and not only in the Galatian letter, but in John 8:56 Jesus himself says Abraham saw and actually, he leaped for joy when he recognized that Christ would come on the scene and rescue mankind. Paul looking back gives us the clues that are necessary telling us Abraham also knew the gospel record. And, of course, we went on a journey of finding out how he knew that, what the source was.

In Genesis 15:5-6, Abraham finally understood and found himself trusting, faithing in the Gospel that is declared in the heavens. He got the message from the heavens. For that reason it was counted for righteousness. Why? Because he recognized Jesus Christ. Where does righteousness come from? Only one source. You cannot manufacture it, you cannot earn it, you cannot do anything to receive it that you manufactured. It comes from Christ. Abraham recognized that.

So let’s look at another contemporary of Abraham and what he possibly knew about the stars, and what he had to be reminded of once again, and why it was important to keep trusting in what he knew.

Job 1:1 opens, “There was a man in the land of Uz, whose name was Job; and that man was perfect [complete, not wanting anything in respect would be a better translation] and upright [doing what was right in the eyes of the Lord], and one that feared God, and departed from evil. And there were born unto him seven sons and three daughters. His substance also was seven thousand sheep, and three thousand camels, and five hundred yoke of oxen, and five hundred
she asses, and a very great household; so that this man was the greatest of all the men of the east.”

Now the geographical location where Uz was is important. We know where Abraham was dwelling for the most part. He did have a trip down to Egypt, but he left Egypt and went back up to present day Israel. Uz was to the east of that. Probably the best geographical location to plant Uz is somewhere between the border of Northern Saudi Arabia and Southern Iraq. It was around that area just to give you an idea or a picture of where and how far the distance was between Abraham and Uz. They did not have the internet. They did not have TV connections. They did not have radios. They did not even have the Post Office. It was separate, either before Abraham, during Abraham, or after Abraham. I think probably just a little before Abraham.

But Job... It is kind of funny to find him here in scripture because there is no 100% accuracy of what stock he came from. In other words, there was still no such thing as a Jew back then. So what was he? Let’s just put him under the gentile classification for now.

He had 7,000 sheep and 3,000 camels. He was well-to-do. Plus his household was great. Then in verse 4 we find, “And his sons went and feasted in their houses, every one his day; and sent and called for their three sisters to eat and to drink with them.” It probably turned into a drunken orgy celebration of whatever they were celebrating. Some say they were having birthday parties. Whatever it was, probably nothing good came out of it. Job knew it. “And it was so, when the days of their feasting were gone about, that Job sent and sanctified them, and rose up early in the morning, and offered burnt offerings according to the number of them all.” He was worried about them. He was concerned for their well being, and not so much their physical well being but their spiritual well being. Obviously Job knew something was happening that should not have been happening. “…and rose up early in the morning, and offered burnt offerings according to the number of them all: for Job said, It may be that my sons have sinned, and cursed God in their hearts. Thus did Job continually.” He continually did this. Literally all the days; all the days of their partying, all the days of their good time celebrations. Let’s just call it that.

“Now there was a day when the sons of God came to present themselves before the LORD, and Satan came also among them [or in the midst of them].” The sons of God here are the angels of God. “And the LORD said unto Satan, Whence comest thou?” (I have preached on Job before, but I am going to stay focused on the gospel in the stars.) “Then Satan answered the LORD, and said, From going to and fro in the earth, and from walking up and down in it. And the LORD said unto Satan, Hast thou considered my servant Job [or, Hast thou set thy heart on my servant Job] that there is none like him in the earth…” That is why I think he was just before Abraham’s day. “…a perfect and an upright man, one that feareth God, and escheweth evil? Then Satan answered the LORD, and said, Doth Job fear God for nought? Hast not thou made a hedge about him, and about his house, and about all that he hath on every side? thou hast blessed the work of his hands, and his substance is increased in the land. But put forth thine hand now”.

There are so many messages between these verses that I am tempted to stop and preach them but I can’t. I want to move forward. We are covering these first few chapters to lay down the foundation so you get the gist of where I am going when I get there, and why it is important to know how it got there and how Job got to the miserable state that he found himself in.
Eventually, through his misery when he lost everything and is physically diseased, where he can’t even be recognized, he has three friends that come around to try to give him good advice, try to be counselors. That is where I am going in a few moments.

Job 1:11, “But put forth thine hand now, and touch all that he hath, and he will curse thee to thy face. And the LORD said unto Satan, Behold, all that he hath is in thy power; only upon himself put not forth thine hand. So Satan went forth from the presence of the LORD. And there was a day when his sons and his daughters were eating and drinking wine in their eldest brother’s house: And there came a messenger unto Job, and said, The oxen were plowing, and the asses feeding beside them: And the Sabeans fell upon them, and took them away; yea, they have slain the servants with the edge of the sword; and I only am escaped alone to tell thee. While he was yet speaking, there came also another, and said, The fire of God is fallen from heaven, and hath burned up the sheep, and the servants, and consumed them; and I only am escaped alone to tell thee.”

Disaster after disaster. In the Job messages that I have preached in the past, I call these the bearers of bad news. Seems like there is at least one a day when you are doing something for God that will try to trip you up, discourage you, bring you down, bring you to the point where you are going to say, “Is it worth it? Is there a God up there, and if there is, how come He is not listening to me? Does He not see what is happening to me?” God is up there. Jesus Christ is there at the right side of the Father. They are observing. Even though we might not like it, we have to go through times of testing. If Christianity was just an easy street, it would not have been necessary for Christ to die on that cross and shed His blood to rescue us from eternal damnation. He paid a price, and He is looking for a people who will trust Him no matter what happens in their lives and will stay trusting in Him and His Word. The times of testing will come. Now in Job’s case he suffered horribly. Most of us will never experience that, but he did.

Verse 17, “While he was yet speaking, there came also another, and said, The Chaldeans made out three bands, and fell upon the camels, and have carried them away, yea, and slain the servants with the edge of the sword; and I only am escaped alone to tell thee. While he was yet speaking, there came also another, and said…” Bad news after bad news coming in waves. “Thy sons and thy daughters were eating and drinking wine in their eldest brother’s house: And, behold, there came a great wind from the wilderness, and smote the four corners of the house, and it fell upon the young men, and they are dead; and I only am escaped alone to tell thee. Then Job arose, and rent his mantel, and shaved his head, and fell down upon the ground, and worshipped [submitted is a better translation], And said, Naked came I out of my mother’s womb, and naked shall I return thither: the LORD gave, and the LORD hath taken away; blessed be the name of the LORD.”

All this calamity and Job is still blessing and literally praising the Lord. Makes me wonder, would I have done that? Would you have done that? What would we have done after all this had happened, including family members dying? You can replace livestock. As harsh as it might sound, you can even replace servants. That is horrible. Any life lost is a tragedy, but bring it closer to home to an emotional state where here comes a bearer of bad news telling you your children died. While they were drinking and partying and having a good time, a great wind from the wilderness comes and flattens the house they are in and they die. What did Job do?
“the LORD gave, and the LORD hath taken away; blessed be the name of the LORD. In all this Job sinned not, nor charged God foolishly.”

He did not blame it on God. That is amazing, folks. I still have a hard time comprehending that. I go through a few battles in any one day and I am going ‘woe is me’, and those battles are nothing compared to what Job was experiencing here. This is amazing, folks. That is why I think this story opens up this way because this story wants us to take note, to pay attention that even Job up to this point of losing what he did—he has not been physically touched with disease yet but that is coming—but even up to this point, this was enough to say, “The heck with the Lord! He is obviously not looking after me. He doesn’t have my back.” Modern Christianity teaches to expect some trouble but, “You know, you are going to go through it, and the Lord has your back. Try to experience the best you can experience now. He wants you to prosper. He wants you to have a good time. He wants you constantly leaping and jumping for joy. He wants you to constantly have a hallelujah fit.”

Even though I am not associated in any way, I was almost embarrassed as I was watching someone’s praise telethon for a few moments last night before going to bed and the stupid silliness they were going through. I stopped and ask myself, “How many people are going to turn to this channel simply scanning the channels trying to find something on TV, and are watching this nonsense: pretending they are speaking in the Spirit; Jumping around; forcing people to the ground by knocking them off balance and attributing it to the Holy Spirit’s works; and all the other nonsense they preached prior to that point.” I am almost embarrassed to be a Christian, but now I realize that a true Christian is not going through all those emotional factors. It is not trying to prove to people you are a Christian because of the emotional factors. The most important factor of any Christian’s life is hanging in there and keep trusting the Lord no matter what. And that is easier said than done—especially when the no-matter-what part of your journey becomes very, very difficult. Been there, done that; I have experienced it on occasions more frequently than I like. I could lie to you. I could try to twist scripture and tell you something that is not true so you do not get discouraged in participating in the Christian ministry that I am trying to fulfill, knowing very well if I make it too tough on you (or God’s Word makes it too tough on you—because you are to trust in Him no matter what), and it gives you something else besides the rosy side of heaven, the rosy side of the Christian walk they are constantly portraying... Listen: Madison Avenue has figured it out; if I do not present that rosy side and give people what they want, they will find it somewhere else. They will leave. Christians have been brainwashed to think that they have to constantly look for these super spiritual emotional factors because they want to live in the Spirit, so they define what living in the Spirit is which scripture says it is not. It is manmade doctrines in this case. A lot of this stupidity you see on Pentecostal TV, for instance, started about 110 years ago.

I have people doing things for this ministry and I said to expect hell to break out on you. The last thing that Satan wants concerning this ministry is to get out what we are getting out. There are not many doing it. Do you think the devil is sending his best troops to concentrate on the silliness that is out there in the name of Christianity? They are doing the work for him. He does not need to waste his best troops on them. “Well don’t you believe sincere people are trying to find the Way and they are just getting trapped in that process?” Sure, everyday. That is why we need to grow, why we need to reach more people out there to give them the alternative. The alternative is the truth that is verifiable in God’s Word. Not the one emotional trip, stepping to the next
emotional trip, and then moving on from that emotional trip to justify why you are a Christian. Let the tough times come and let’s see how those emotional factors last. See how far they get you. I can tell you how far they get you, because eventually Job’s wife tells him to curse God and die. Job’s wife reminds me of most Christians today that just base their Christianity on the Holy Spirit emotional factors that they experience to rejuvenate their being, which keeps them in the walk, their journey they call the Christian journey. It should be grounded in the Word, not the nonsense. “Well are you denying the Holy Spirit attributes?” No, not at all—but it needs to be dealt with staying true to the Word, not man’s manufactured doctrines on the outward appearance expression of it.

I got sidetracked. I will never get through this message if I keep getting sidetracked.

Job 1:22, “In all this Job sinned not, nor charged God foolishly. Again there was a day when the sons of God came to present themselves before the LORD, and Satan came also among them to present himself before the LORD.” When he still had access to the heavens. “And the LORD said unto Satan, From whence comest thou? And Satan answered the LORD, and said, From going to and fro in the earth, and from walking up and down in it. And the LORD said unto Satan, Hast thou considered my servant Job, that there is none like him in the earth, a perfect...” Like I said, not perfect as an individual; more complete, not wanting anything. “and an upright man...” Doing what was right in the eyes of the Lord in this case. “one that feareth God, and turneth away from evil? and still he holdeth fast his integrity, although thou movest me against him, to destroy him without cause [or literally to swallow him up without cause]. And Satan answered the LORD, and said, Skin for skin, yea, all that a man hath will he give for his life. But put forth thine hand now, and touch his bone.”

Now Satan wants God to do this. “And the LORD said unto Satan, Behold, he is in thine hand; but save his life.” He could not kill him.

Let me tell you what kind of sore boils. When you study the language and other historical records (I wrote them down in my Bible): itching; changes in facial skin; difficulty in breathing; dark eyelids; loss of appetite; depression; worms in the boils; foul breath; weight loss; blackened skin; fever; continual pain; and no sleep. Picture the condition that Job was in. This went on for several months, folks. I know people that would just commit suicide. It was bad enough that Job experienced losing everything and more importantly, his family members, his sons and daughters who he loved dearly, so much so that he would go and present offerings continually knowing very well they were not following God; and now this.

Job 2:8, “And he took him a potsherd to scrape himself withal...” He is scraping the boils of his skin disease or whatever it was. “and he sat down among the ashes [a garbage dump literally]. Then said his wife unto him, Dost thou still retain thine integrity [soundness]? curse God, and die.” If you think his wife did something horrible by not standing by her husband, it
was nothing if you truly understand what was going down. It was horrible, don’t get me wrong. I am not condoning what she did.

I will not have time to cover it all. In fact, I am just going to touch on a very small portion of what Job’s three so-called friends did. I will look at one of them and show that Satan has always been at work. When I point it out, when Satan cannot destroy you, if he cannot completely break your connection with God, he is going to bring in people (however that is done) to influence you to break that connection—in a religious world, by allowing individuals to be presenters of Satan’s message, and that is what Job’s three friends were. He is using the same message concerning what these people believed in if they were not following God, the false religions, doctrines and gods that were established with Cush, and Cush’s other sons, Nimrod, Semiramis, and others which eventually spread throughout the whole general area. “What do you mean? Where do you find that?” We will find it here in a minute.

“...curse God, and die. But he said unto her, Thou speakest as one of the foolish women speaketh. What? shall we receive good at the hand of God, and shall we not receive evil? In all this did not Job sin with his lips.” He did not condemn the Lord. He did not fail or fall short in pleasing the Lord. He lost his wealth, lost his family, has a horrible wife, and is diseased to the point that even when his friends show up they do not even recognize him. He was also in emotional and physical pain.

Now this is where I pick it up in verse 11 with Job’s friends. “Now when Job’s three friends heard of all this evil that was come upon him, they came every one from his own place”.

Who were these friends? Eliphaz, Zophar and Bildad the Shuhite. I know some dictionaries give some really screwy definitions. Eliphaz means my god is fine gold. Well, right there that tells you where his priorities were. Bildad’s name means confusing someone by mingling in their life under the disguise of demonstrating their love for a person. Got that, folks? Another definition for his name is son of contention. He is the one we are going to take a look at here. He was all of that. He was confusing by mingling under the disguise of love and under the disguise of looking out for you and just trying to help. That is fine if your intentions are well, but stick to God’s Word when you are trying to help me, not drift me away from it. Satan used Bildad. Be honest with me when this message is over. I am sure most of you have read Bildad’s counsel. Even though you know it is wrong and you cannot agree with it if you are in your right mind, I am sure you do not know how he tried to influence Job in going in a different direction. There is a hint of it (actually more than a hint) in the scriptures in Job that give us a clear understanding how Satan was trying to incorporate into Job’s life through his friend—in this case Bildad, because he is who we are going to concentrate on—to indoctrinate his mindset with possibly another answer and maybe another god that can help him. Let’s work our way up to that.

Verse 12, “And when they [the three friends who are approaching where Job was] lifted up their eyes afar off, and knew him not, they lifted up their voice, and wept; and they rent every one his mantle, and sprinkled dust upon their heads toward heaven.” Job was in a mess, folks. Physically he was no sight to look at. “So they sat down with him upon the ground seven days and seven night...” Seven days and seven nights! “and none spake a word unto him: for they saw that his grief was very great. After this opened Job his mouth, and cursed his day.” He did not curse God here. He cursed his day.
How could they just sit there? I have seen all the rational explanations of trying to put us in the circumstance of that day, how it was possible to mourn someone because they were suffering either a loss of life or family members in this case, or loss of anything in your life. Therefore instead of just talking to him, or doing anything else, they just sit there and mourn along with him. Listen, this man was dying as far as they knew. You just do not sit there for seven days and seven nights and not say anything to encourage him even if you were thinking in your thoughts that “No matter what I say, he is going to die. Look at him, look at his physical condition.” Now add onto that all the emotional feelings he was experiencing in his condition. Think about it, folks. How many of you would have sat there, even if it broke with custom? Let me tell you what they were seeing. Listen, they lifted their voices and also wept. What they were seeing I guarantee you they never saw before. This would break tradition.

I am so tired of scholars trying to make excuses for the lack of action in this case, but then hindsight tells you they were better off to keep their mouths shut. As you continue reading the story Eliphaz first rebukes Job, then Job answers. It goes back and forth and Bildad speaks in chapter 8. Job replies. Zophar starts accusing Job, and Job responds to that, and they go back and forth. Eliphaz once again takes a crack at Job in chapter 15. Back and forth it goes. Now we get to chapter 23. All this great counseling, all this back and forth is not helping Job. You see a man pleading now.

Let’s just read it. Chapter 23 verse 1, “Then Job answered and said, Even today is my complaint bitter; my stroke is heavier than my groaning. Oh that I knew where I might find him!” Who? The Lord. I guarantee at this point he is so fed up with his three friends. They have been no help or encouragement. They have been accusers, finger pointers. “Oh that I knew where I might find him!” Job knew, and Job forgot. You will see it in a minute. Just like Abraham knew because he was taught, Abraham forgot. Now Job might not have known as much as Abraham would eventually know, but Job knew enough.

“Oh that I knew where I might find him! That I might come even to his seat! I would order my cause before him, and fill my mouth with arguments. I would know the words which he would answer me, and understand what he would say unto me. Will he plead against me with his great power? No; but he would put strength in me. There the righteous might dispute with him; so should I be delivered for ever from my judge. Behold, I go forward…” Job is searching again. “but he is not there; and backward, but I cannot perceive him: On the left hand, where he doth work, but I cannot behold him: he hideth himself on the right hand, that I cannot see him: But he knoweth the way that I take: when he hath tried me, I shall come forth as gold.

Now ‘when he hath tried me’ is a powerful statement here. We can sit here in our present day and we know we can find the Lord and His Word. We know that Jesus Christ represents the Lord as the only begotten Son; we know the only begotten Son revealed by His Spirit. But did Job know this and could he have known this? Like I said, he did not have Scripture like we do. Could he have known this? The answer is yes. He could have known it, and in fact, he confesses it. He is searching, but he should have been looking up instead of forward, backward, to the left or to the right. He should have been looking up because I believe he had some knowledge. He had to have some knowledge before we get to chapter 25, but I really do not want to jump ahead until I lay all the groundwork.
At Job’s most vulnerable state seeking for his Lord and not being able to find Him is a terrible state to be in. I do not care who you are. Whether you are suffering from great tragedy or calamities, or just minor ones, if you are searching for the Lord and cannot find Him, you are in trouble. You are in trouble, especially more today than ever, but even in Job’s day you were in trouble. Friends were not helping. His wife sure demonstrated that she was not going to be any help. Job was searching for the Lord, could not find Him on the left, and could not find Him on the right. He could not find Him period, but he reminds himself in verse 10, “But he knoweth the way,” in this case, the way it is with Job that he took, and “when he hath tried me, I shall come forth as gold.”

His friends probably thought that was ridiculous. Your friends might think that is ridiculous. You might be broke. You might be diseased. You might be sick. Try telling the doctor, “Do the best you can, but I know the Lord will take care of me. He knows my path. He knows my journey. He knows what I am asking Him. He knows what I am trusting in Him for. If anything doctor, He is going to use you. I will give you some credit, but the Lord is going to get most of it, if not all of it.” Do you see where Job was going with this? Remember, he was dealing with his friends. If you analyze Job’s remarks back to his friends, you would think he was encouraging them or correcting them in their thought processes, their nonsense, their stupidity, and literally evil.

Let me explain that evil. Go to chapter 25, verse 1. Here we get to Bildad, what I like to call Bildud. “Then answered Bildad the Shuhite, and said, Dominion and fear are with him, he maketh peace in his high places. Is there any number of his armies? And upon whom doth not his light arise? How then can man be justified with God?” He asks the question, How can a man be right with God? Why not just say, How can a man obtain righteousness with God? “Or how can he be clean” - the Hebrew is very clear; it was a cleansing process by and through a washing. “Or how can a man be clean that is born of a woman?” Do you think he was talking about Job? That is probably what you thought when you first read this. How do you think you are going to be right with God? How can you be cleansed or washed being born of a woman? Well, if that is the case, how was Jesus?

Here comes the interesting part. “Behold even to the moon,”—circle that—“and it shineth not; yea, the stars are not pure in his sight.” Circle the word ‘pure’. I am going to give you a different translation from the Targum. What is the Targum? For those who do not know, it is a paraphrase translation of some Old Testament scripture translated using the Aramaic language. What does ‘pure’ mean? To shine with transparency. The stars are not shining with transparency. In other words, they have no meaning or message. “How much less man, a worm? and the son of man which is a worm?” Now ‘man’ there is different than the ‘son of man’.

Let’s back up. “Behold even to the moon, and it shineth not.” Is that what it really says? No. You need to make the correction. That is not what it is saying. That is why I like the Targum’s translation the best. Write it down. It is saying, Behold the moon is as yet spotted in the eastern part. In other words, it is blocked in the eastern part. The sun shines not and the stars are not pure in his sight. There it has not changed any of the translation, or the sun shines without any transparency. Meaning it really does not have a message. It is not saying anything or declaring anything.

But back up. Behold the moon is yet spotted in the eastern part. What does that mean? Take a look at the crescent moon in the moon god worship, especially when we get closer to
Muhammad; prior to Muhammad’s day and afterward, Islam. What is blocked out in their symbolism of the moon? The eastern part, folks. “There is a star there.” That star came in later and has a different meaning which I will get to when I get to that portion of the teaching. But do not forget how this starts with Bildad. “How then can man be justified [or right] with God?” He is putting that doubt into Job’s head! He is trying to indoctrinate him with a different type of thought pattern, a philosophy that leads to worshipping something else—which was probably the most predominant form of worship, worshipping the sun, stars, and moon, especially the moon, and especially in the area that they were geographically located.

“How then can man be right with God? Or how can he be cleansed or washed that is born of a woman?” Another way of saying about 2,000 years later that Jesus is not all that hot. He is not all that great, is He, according to this viewpoint. How can you be cleansed or how can you be washed? You couldn’t. Water baptism will only take you so far, friend, even back in Jesus’ day. You have to be cleansed and washed by the blood of Jesus Christ who was born of a woman, period. There is no other way. I think we have covered it sufficiently enough to get that point in your head. It is only through Christ Jesus and what He did for us at the cross, He rose from the dead, and He is coming back again. You do not need to substitute another thought into the equation that leads you into a false doctrine of another possibility to become right with God, whoever that god is that you are substituting for the true God.

“Behold even to the moon.” As the Targum puts it, Behold the moon is as yet spotted in the eastern part. Bildad really does not put the moon down, does he? Behold the moon is as yet spotted in the eastern part. It is still blocked. In other words, ‘behold’ meant in the language that was used at the time, “look at”; or, as we would say “Look up there!” in astonishment. “The moon is yet spotted in the eastern part. The sun shines not.” So obviously they were looking up at night. Remember, they were with him day and night. “The sun shines not,” and here is the clincher, “and the stars are not pure in his sight;” or they do not shine with any transparency to relay any message that gives you hope. “Even though you are suffering Job, why are you looking up to the stars?”

Chapter 23 says Job was searching for God, looking everywhere. Was Job at this time as he is searching beginning to remember, “Wait? There is hope somewhere. Let me look up,” and here comes Bildad, an instrument of Satan, trying to incorporate in the conversation a different doctrine now? Bildad continues in Job 25:6, “How much less man, that is a worm? and the son of man...”

Jesus used the Son of Man in referring to himself at least 80 times in the New Testament by my count, not to mention how many times it is used in the Old Testament (the one that had not come yet but was to come) to refer to Him in the New Testament. So who do you think they are talking about here in this scripture? “How much less man, a worm? and the son of man, a worm.” Let me tell you another way this scripture is translated: truly man is corruption. Bildad is not denying that we are corruption, we are in sin, but he goes onto say, “and the son of man, a worm.” Could Job have looked up into the heavens at this point and said “There is someone coming, the Son of Man, the promised Redeemer,” and along comes Bildad, the instrument of Satan?

I could go to other places to prove this point here in the book of Job, but I do not have time.
“and the son of man, which is a worm?” Do you know what the literal in the Aramaic Targum is? The son of man, a maggot. That is right, a maggot. Let me refresh your memory of what I just said, Behold the moon is as yet spotted in the eastern part. It is blocked out. So what is it talking about there? A crescent moon. What is the symbol used today for the Islamic religion which came from the moon god worship, which was already established even before Job’s day and Abraham’s day? The moon god. It is a symbol of a moon god. It is not by accident, and thank God for some of the translations, including the Targum, that points out the eastern part of it is blocked. ‘Behold’ - in other words look up. He is not criticizing the crescent moon, but he tells him “in case you did not believe in the true God any longer Job, because of all the experience you have been experiencing, I know what you know as far as all the other gods and false religions that have been established concerning the moon, stars, and sun. Forget those other two.” In fact, he says the stars have no significance at all. If you really think about it, there is no message there. The sun is not shining because it obviously was at night. “So take a look at that moon god.”

Was Satan trying to lead Job in a different direction through Bildad to try to incorporate in his mindset that maybe the true God does not exist? Then to add insult to injury, “How much less man”. Okay, we know we are corrupt but to call the Son of Man, the Messiah to come, a maggot? Think about it, folks. The groundwork Satan has been laying down has been carried on through the centuries, through the millenniums, leading all the way up to the moon god worship of Islam, which would carry all the way through to the end by the 7th and 8th Beast, which now is alive and well.

Now go to Job 38. Job gets to a point where all this back and forth conversation with his friends is getting absolutely nowhere. God knew what they were trying to do. You just saw one example and go right by that and not understand it, unless you incorporate in your mindset the battle between good and evil, and how it has been taking place since the flood, and all the false doctrines that have been introduced by Satan, by using God’s creation against Him. God finally has enough of this nonsense and in verse 1, “Then the LORD answered Job out of the whirlwind, and said…” I want you to remember this. It is a key point. Job did not see even though he was looking for the Lord. He did not have a visual contact of Him, but now he hears Him. It reminds you Faith cometh by hearing, and hearing the word of God, doesn’t it? Now he hears Him. “Who is this that darkeneth counsel by words without knowledge?” God is speaking here, and He goes on to ask Job 74 questions one after another. I am sure these fools who were trying to counsel Job by leading him astray probably had an earful too. “Who is this that darkeneth counsel by words without knowledge?” A lot of blah, blah, blah. Sure they sound smart, sure it kind of made sense, but it is without knowledge. A lot of that is still going on today.

“Gird up now thy loins like a man; for I will demand of thee, and answer thou me.” You are going to answer me what you already know. I am going to ask you the questions. That is all God did here is ask him 74 questions, one after another after another. We see that through chapters 38 and 39.

In Job 38:31, “Canst thou bind the sweet influences of Pleiades…” Here comes another question. “or loose the bands of Orion? Canst thou bring forth Mazzaroth?”—which literally means the 12 signs of the zodiac. You need to comprehend: God would not ask a question, folks, if He did not think they knew the answer, or at least have a partial understanding of what that
answer might be. God does not need to impress mankind with His knowledge. He was reminding them what they already knew and how twisted it had become even though it had only been a short amount of time since the flood. “Canst thou bind the sweet influences of Pleiades…” What is that sweet influence of Pleiades? “or loose the bands of Orion? Canst thou bring forth Mazzaroth in his season? Or canst thou guide Arcturus with his sons?”

What is that? Do you want to know?

Job 38:31-32, “Canst thou bind the sweet influences of Pleiades, or loose the bands of Orion? Canst thou bring forth Mazzaroth in his season?” Literally the Mazzaroth means the 12 signs. What 12 signs? The 12 signs in the zodiac. By the way, if I keep digging in, and I know there are some of you who have read several books on the stars, the zodiac, but do you know which zodiac is the correct zodiac. “What do you mean? There is more than one?” We will see. Go find it in a book somewhere. I am just dangling you now. I know you are not going to be able to. “Canst thou bind the sweet influences of Pleiades, or loose the bands of Orion? Canst thou bring forth Mazzaroth in his season?” In other words, can you bring forth the season you want it to be that will be prepared by God when He created all things.

At this point I think Job, and we will get verification of that in a minute, already knew where God was going with this whole questioning process. He is reminding him of what he already knew, or partially knew at the very least. So He is asking Job, I know what you are looking at, and I know you want it to be that particular season or sign now. There are still things yet in prophesy to be fulfilled in the heavens, already declared that can be verified in His Word. I am sure, like Job, I would like to be there now and avoid all the mess and the nonsense this world is offering and trying to peddle down my throat. “Get me out of here Jesus or beam me up. I am ready. Let’s just skip the part that is left in the signs of heaven that declared your message from beginning to end and get me in now.” That is what is being said here, folks.

“Canst thou bind the sweet influences of Pleiades, or loose the bands of Orion? Canst thou bring forth Mazzaroth in his season?” Or literally in its prepared time. “Or canst thou guide Arcturus with his sons?”

Let’s look at the Pleiades. I am just going to give a very general explanation of it because I do not have time to go into specifics. What is the Pleiades? Some call it the Seven Sisters or the Seven Stars. There is a reason for that, because it kind of forms like a congregation-type cluster. That is why it has become known as the cluster of jewels. In Scripture we are called jewels if we are trusting and faithing in Jesus Christ. People congregating together, out called ones, both Old and New Testament by the way, who have learned it is through Christ. Even though they do not have experience yet, it was the one common thing that would rescue them from eternal darkness and death. The brightest star in the Pleiades cluster in the English translation is called The Center. Let me read this:

> It is amazing some leading astronomers believe the center of the universe is located in the direction of the Pleiades.

Well isn’t that nice! The leading astronomers of today are finally catching up to what scripture has known all along, that it is the center of the universe.
The center therefore suggests that ancients knew something about our universe that we apparently had to rediscover in the 20th century.

There are some amazing discoveries. It could be tedious reading this information and most of you will probably never even look at what is being discovered almost on a monthly basis as the reports are filtering out because of the means of how we can observe the skies today.

In terms of major spiritual meaning, [because Pleiades and Arcturus are in the Taurus zodiac sign] Taurus…

What is Taurus? The bull. And by the way, Joseph and his two sons have major prophetic implications in the last days. What can we learn from this? I am only interested in things we can learn from the heavens that can be verified in God’s Word. I am not some goon bird hippy for Jesus trying to develop a new doctrine. No, I am looking for verified doctrines that stem from His Word, but have also been declared in the heavens and other means of His creation.

In terms of major spiritual meaning, Taurus represents atonement sacrifice for sin. As such, Taurus represents the forgiveness and mercy offered to mankind by Christ’s body…

Now if I was Job, I would want to advance that sign into my time because it had not happened yet.

…Taurus represents the forgiveness and mercy offered to mankind by Christ’s body and blood, but also Taurus represents a raging bull as a symbol for God’s wrath being unleashed on unrepentant mankind.

I am sure Job, being fed up with his friends, was hoping for that to happen too because they were just trying to lead him astray.

By the way, I will give you another dangle. I have already told you Taurus the bull is also represented in Orion with one of its horns that became an emblem in the tribe of Joseph which was also carried on through his sons. Once again it has last day implications, but that is another story. That is a general description. I just had to give you what I have to comb through and I am finding it is almost comic book like, a funny comic book. It is laughing material now.

I will spare their names for now, but let me tell you what some of the more respectable authors have to say concerning verses 31 and 32.

What do we know about those tremendous stars out yonder in the heavens. I do not know how much the ancients knew about them, but apparently they knew a great deal more than we give them credit for knowing. It is my understanding that Egyptians were able to accurately measure the distance to the sun, therefore they must have had considerable knowledge. Have you known God through His creation? Can you really know God through creation? I think God is making it very clear to Job that creation reveals His greatness.

It reveals more than that my friend.
One can know about God through His creation, but creation will not bring a man to a saving knowledge of God.

You might as well just throw what I preached last Sunday out the window which showed how Abraham finally came to the realization that Christ, the Savior to come, and the Redeemer to come is where his trust and faith should be placed. Then when God saw that, it was imputed into his being. It was accounted in the Old Testament, as the King James would say, into his being just as Paul looking back said it was imputed in his being as righteousness. Now Abram was right with God. Why? Because he recognized the Son. How many times in the New Testament is it told to us through several different authors, it is through the Son? If you go outside the Son, Jesus Christ, the only begotten Son of God, there is no hope. I do not care how good intentioned your religion is in your eyes, there is no hope. Sorry to burst your bubble, but that is just the truth if you believe God’s Word.

Have you known God through His creation? Can you really know God through creation? I think God is making it very clear to Job that creation reveals His greatness. One can know about God through His creation, but creation will not bring a man to a saving knowledge of God.

Idiot. I will spare his name, but he is an idiot. I am not going to read any more. I think you get the idea. One after another will tell the same thing.

I gave you a general description of Pleiades. Let me read it again: it represents the forgiveness and mercy offered to mankind by Christ’s body and blood. It also represents the raging bull symbol for God’s wrath. Those who refuse to recognize His Son, Jesus Christ.

So what is Orion? Right there in your Bible, “Arcturus with his sons” or the stars associated with Arcturus. Now all of you have seen it, even in Los Angeles. That is one thing I hate about big cities, the lights block it out—even though I do not need it any longer and you do not need it. I am just reviewing it to show how mankind has been without excuse throughout the ages, especially before the written word as we have it today. What is Arcturus? It is in the zodiac sign of Cancer. We have Taurus and now we have Cancer. What is it? Write by it, the Big Bear or as we know it today the Big Dipper. Like I said, most of you have seen it.

Today we see it as the Big Bear though in ancient times it was seen as a sheep pen [God willing I will go into it more at a different time] with sheep going into it. This signifies a spiritual sheep pen or congregation of good sheep that follow Christ, the Good Shepherd or Lamb of God. It signifies the heavenly pasture where Christ is gathering His faithful flock. It also signifies that the good sheep that will be gathered into a large fold to inherit everlasting life in paradise.

No wonder Job wanted to advance the seasons to the point where he could experience that particular sign in his present day over 2,000 years ago. He had had it with this world. It brought nothing but calamity, depression, disease. He is ready to go meet his maker. He is ready to go meet Jesus. He is ready to be in that sheep pen where the saints are being gathered; a congregation of a faithful flock of people for the purpose to inherit everlasting life throughout eternity because of their trusting and faithing in the gospel record, both in Old and New Testament days. Do you get it, folks? Because it was in the Cancer zodiac position in the universe in the heavens, it also refers to a Shepherd who will eventually be the ultimate King of
mankind. That shepherd points to Jesus the Messiah. And because of that particular sign, it also refers symbolically to the type of gathering that is happening, where it would come from. Depending, like I said, what zodiac you study, there are two sources for that gathering of the congregation that is taking place in that sheep pen: the Messianic Jewish gathering and the Christian Gentile gathering, or the Gentile gathering before it was known as the Christian gathering in our day; the Christian Gentile gathering. Interesting isn’t it.

And God is reminding Job, “Canst thou bind the sweet influences of Pleiades”. Of course it is sweet; it is talking about a Savior. That Savior is Jesus Christ where we will be cleansed and washed. He is not a maggot. He does not serve the moon, the moon serves Him. “or loose the bands of Orion?” I had time to get into this somewhat because I told you what the center piece of the constellation of Orion is. “Canst thou bring forth Mazzaroth in his season?” Or before its prepared time. Yes, it is wonderful. Yes, I know Job wanted to experience that in his time. He was ready for it, but God is saying it was not yet time but do not lose your faith or your hope. Keep trusting. It is coming. You are going to be experiencing all of this. You are the one who declared that your test is going to be a trial in the same manner in which gold is produced. How? In the fire. In the fire folks, not out of the fire—in the fire because “I shall come forth as gold”. When? Not when everything is going easy, not when he was on easy street; when he is tried or tested. Keep faithing, keep hoping, your Messiah is coming.

Let me finish by saying Job got his act together once he realized what God was questioning him about. He laid question upon question on Job. I just gave you two sections of scripture where it leads to the point where Job also had to remember what he knew about what he saw in the heavens. How do we know that? Go to chapter 42. After God gets done with him, Job answered the Lord because God said you are going to answer me. He had question after question after question. The questions were there to remind Job what he already knew to bring it back in his remembrance. He has been brainwashed in a sense with all the nutty and evil counsel of his friends. Now God reminds him what he already knew through His questioning, and now like God said at the beginning before the questioning started, “You are going to have to answer me now Job.” What does Job answer?

Job 42:1, “Then Job answered the LORD, and said, I know that thou canst do every thing and that no thought can be withholden from thee.” Or no thought can be hindered. “Who is he that hideth counsel without knowledge? Therefore have I uttered that I understood not; things too wonderful for me, which I knew not. Hear, I beseech thee, and I will speak: I will demand of thee, and declare thou unto me. I have heard of thee...” Remember at the beginning of chapter 38, the Lord comes to him in a whirlwind. We see it again in chapter 40, verse 6, “Then answered the LORD unto Job out of the whirlwind.” He is hearing the Lord. “I have heard of thee by the hearing of the ear...” I have heard thee by the hearing of the ear, by the means of that whirlwind or whatever that was. “but now mine eye seeth thee.” Where? How? Can you explain it to me? Has this not ever bugged you, or am I that strange bird again that is out here maybe looking for verification in overdrive trying to find it, in a sense like Job?

Most of Christianity puts you in a place where you do not have to think too much. Know your faith, know why you believe in it, and know why you trust it. Do not take it for granted and do not take any word from the preacher for truth. Let him verify it. That is why I do what I do to show off God’s Word and the reason why I can do it is because I verify it.
“I have heard of thee by the hearing of the ear; but now mine eye seeth thee.” How? How? And he goes onto say, “Wherefore I abhor myself, and repent in dust and ashes.” Then the Lord deals with his friends. They had to present an offering. How? He hears and he sees. Find the record anywhere, even outside Scripture where he sees the Lord. There is only one way at this point my friend, at this time for Job, and that is looking up. There are other places that also refer to the stars besides in Job. He had to see it because God reminded him where to find it. “I have heard of thee by the hearing of the ear;” through the whirlwind, “but now mine eye seeth thee.”

The reason why I know he had to come to that understanding is because if you go to the end of chapter 42, verse 17, the very last line, after everything was restored and then some it reads, “So Job died,” about 140 years after that, “old and full of days.” Thank God for the Septuagint that made sure it was included. What was included? Some of you who have listened to my message before on this subject matter probably wrote it down before, but now I want it to really hit home that Job got the Gospel record by what he saw. He heard God, and most of it was God asking questions and those questions were there to remind. Have you ever tried to bring your kids to an understanding by asking them a question so they can understand why they did something that maybe they shouldn’t, or why they believe something because maybe it was something that they learned from you because you taught them in the past, but they forgot and you are just asking the question again to try to stimulate their memory so they can remember what they were taught in the past? I am sure as parents you have been in those positions many times, but that is how God strengthened Job again to remind him what he already knew. I could cover a lot of different things that He reminded Job with, but we are still concentrating on the message that is still in the Gospel of the stars, which Bildad made a pretty good effort trying to confuse and lead Job in a different direction, a direction that was very common in those days in a predominant religion of worshipping the moon because he would not criticize the moon. But he put down the stars and the message the stars held about Christ, including the Son of Man being a maggot!

“So Job died; being old and full of days.” Add this to it. At the conclusion of that the Septuagint adds: It is written he will rise again with those whom the Lord will raise up. Amazing statement, isn’t it? Going through what he went through, God used his own memory source of what he already knew, whoever taught him that, to bring him back to faith and focusing on what was promised that he knew about in the Mazzaroth, in the 12 signs, in God’s creation prepared for set times when those events were supposed to happen. It is written that he will rise again with those whom the Lord will raise up. In the Pleiades, in the constellations that I referred to, is a message of forgiveness and mercy offered to mankind by Christ’s body and blood.

I have been trying to point out since I started this series, keep your eyes focused on Jesus. It is all about Him. The spirit of antichrist has been at work in trying to take the attention off Jesus Christ and what He has done for you and for me. What He was going to do for Job. All Job had to do was keep looking up and remember no matter what he went through... and this is what we have to remember, no matter what we go through, whatever we go through just as Job, if we keep trusting and faithing in Jesus Christ, whatever happens down here is a temporary situation. There is a never ending existence with Christ and not Satan if we just keep trusting and faithing in Jesus Christ. We have so much more to go on than Job because we have another verification of God’s true word for mankind. We have the inspired Holy Scriptures to go along with His
creation and they both can be verified over and over. I will show throughout this series how that is done. We have a lot to cover. I have just begun on this part of the stars section of this series.

To be continued...
The Last Days Study Guide

Mazzaroth

1. Scripture says Job was *perfect* and *upright*. What do perfect and upright mean?

2. What does *pure* mean in Job 25:5?

3. What was Bildad’s opinion regarding the Son of Man?

4. Where was Uz located?

5. What is the most important matter in any Christian’s life?

6. The Septuagint reveals one more detail about Job. What is it?

7. What does the Big Dipper represent?

8. What does Tarus of the Mazzaroth represent?

9. What language is the Targum written in?

10. What does the name Bildad mean?

11. What does ‘the moon is yet spotted in the eastern part’ refer to?

12. How has this teaching helped you to understand Islam’s moon god roots?